## PRAGMATIC STANDARD

## INTRODUCTION

The fate of every bridge hand depends upon the respective key role properly played or awfully missed by the players occupying their respective seat. Their role is confined to the four main departments of the game, namely, bidding, declarer's play, opening lead $\&$ defensive play. Out of them bidding is the beginning move of the battle $\&$ that's why said to be twice important over the play of the hand. This book is on bidding $\&$ is solely meant for the tournament diehards who are keen to decide their action on every frequently recurring bidding situation.

Their success at bridge has no alternative for a sharp memory with a complete systematic preparation but at the table the prime thing is concentration demanding a calm mind for a continuous process of counting. That is why it said that the name of he game is to think. Thinking at the table is nothing but time to enjoy and honor the beauty of the game turning every deal into a fruitful experience.

Concentration in bridge starts as you take your assigned seat $\&$ pick up your first hand from the correct slot. We conclude a bid based on our judgment, which is nothing but an outcome of overall structure of system, close partnership understanding, accurate hand evaluation, logical deductions and experience.

As regards following any specific popular or established bidding system I remember Victor Mollo, one of the great bridge player and writer, who once quoted that "Every bridge player is a system maker" and indeed it is so. Due to the individual experience players like to make a number of changes in a given system. We see that even experts vary in opinions. The main cause for this is the infinite types of bridge hands complicated with entirely different bidding situations. An accurate bid for a given hand as a problem will influence a number of factors such as:

1. Type of bridge session
2. Vulnerability
3. Contested /uncontested auction
4. Bidding sequence
5. Hand evaluation
6. System adopted by both sides
7. Available bidding space
8. Standard of bridge level of partner as well as opponents
9. Psychology of partner and opponents
10. The state of the match

Various factors influencing accurate hand evaluation are given at page 3

After a losing session of bridge the partnership discussion focus on their lapses in the area of bidding. Despite of their limitations in declaring or defending a hand they were otherwise qualifying or some times winning the session had they bid those hands differently or accurately. Unfortunately they never find time to decide their system in depth and build up a close partnership understanding, though they find time to play bridge for another frustrating session, slowly leading to the breakpoint of their partnership.

A foolproof system whether natural or artificial is inconceivable since bidding is not an exact science. The choice between the natural and artificial system is just like choosing chess opening i.e. whether King's pawn opening or Queen's pawn opening.
Charles H. Goren who made the game popular has remarked "Artificial system may be theoretically the best but they will give you a hard time". World majority inclination is towards natural system and that is why there has been max literature developed for the Standard or Acol system, which are basically natural.

The work presented here is an attempt to add practical edge to so called Standard American system. For the sake of completeness the presentation includes the best of today's evolved system, originated from the time of Culbertson to Robson with my suggestions in the various areas such as opening bids, their requirements, responses, re-bids and further specialized bidding treatment with full developments including some artificial gadgets, which have proved the test of the time, for improving its overall efficiency of on the table. Overall approach is aimed on finding exact degree of trump fit \& locating singleton, which has a high frequency. You may not totally agree with me in every area but I hope that my presentation would be useful for confirming the requisite variations for the individual partnership agreement.

The presentation includes part-by-part summary of the system along with explanatory notes \& the example hands where specific deviation from Standard American is made. In the example hands voids are rarely considered since they are not frequent as compared to occurrence of singletons $\&$ can be revealed through RKCB when occur. The Following table shows general important odds.

| UNCONTESTED AUCTION | CONTESTED AUCTION | DEFENSIVE BIDDING |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 20\% | 80\% | 40\% |
| DUMMY PLAY: 25\% | DEFENCE: 50\% | OPENING LEAD: 25\% |
| Opening Bid \% | Take out double: $\mathbf{2 5 \%}$ | Overcalls: 75\% |
| $\mathbf{1 8} / 1 / / \mathbf{1} / \mathbf{1 A}: \mathbf{7 5 \%}$ | 1NT: 8\% | Strong Hands: $\mathbf{4 \%}$ |
| Weak two: $\mathbf{8 \%}$ | Pre-emptive: $\mathbf{4 \%}$ | Others: $\mathbf{1 \%}$ |

I thought if we were going to lose, we might as well lose it by trying to win
-Allan Bell (1943)

## HAND EVALUATION

Milton Work Count i.e. Ace $=4$, King $=3$, Queen $=2 \&$ Jack $=1$ is simple and still a popular method for counting high card points though not very accurate where Aces and Kings are under rated in a suit contract, whereas and Queens Jacks are comparatively over rated. Over the years the experts have already decided a number plus-minus factors for the adjustment of HCP s for evaluating a value for a given hand. Your road to success starts from accurate hand evaluation $\&$ is no more beyond your reach.

## Initial Stage:

1. The presence of intermediate cards forming the body of the hand
2. Picture cards supported or stiff
3. The presence of number of controls (Ace =2,King =1)
4. The trick taking potential of the hand
a. The suit length and HCP combination i.e. quality of the suit i.e. solid, semi solid, ready-made, broken, weak, HCP s in short suits
b. Queen supported by a picture card/ ten-nine/in a 4 card suit
c. Single suited Jack supported by a picture card/ten-eight/in a 5 card suit
d. A six card semi solid suit or solid suit/5-5 or 6-4 hands with concentrated HCP s
5. Overall potential of the hand i.e. offensive or defensive
6. Hand pattern i.e. flat (the worst pattern where we deduct one HCP unless it is compensated by good intermediate cards), balanced, semi-balanced, unbalanced, two suited, three suited or freak (short suit values becomes clear cut at the later stage only)

Later Stage:

1. Who has opened the bidding and in which seat?
2. Contested auction or uncontested auction.
3. Competitive bidding \& fit for both sides i.e. $8 / 9 / 10$ card fit (Law of TNT)
4. The degree of fit and quality of trumps with or without ruffing values (dummy points), double fit, if any \& also the minor honors in or outside of partner's suit
5. Pre-emptive bidding
6. Positional value and sandwiched hand
7. Duplication of $\mathbf{H C P} \mathbf{s} / l o s e r s / h a n d ~ p a t t e r n ~$
8. Queen-Jack in 10 card fit
9. Wasted values i.e. Queen-Jack in opponents suit when we are likely to declare the contract or the shortness in partner's suit
10. Nuisance values i.e. Queen-Jack in opponents suit/trumps breaking badly for opponents when we are likely to defend

There is a lot of pressure on one of suit opening when the hand is max requiring a little value with responder to reach game. Similarly there is a lot pressure on 2\%, the demand bid where the HCP values cannot be labeled due to the distributional factor. This is due to the fact that there are some hands, which are in between the one of a suit opening and the demand bid. We will call them as game going hands. In order to cater them all opening bids from $2 \checkmark$ to $3 \boldsymbol{r}$ are designed as multi-color.

The summary of opening bids and the structure of balanced hand bidding will clear the above theme as well as the overall approach to the system.

## SUMMARY OF OPENING BIDS

1\& / 1 : $\mathbf{1 2 + 2 1 - H C P , ~ n a t u r a l ~ \& ~ n o n - f o r c i n g , ~ m i n ~} 4$ cards (min Qxx i.e. 3 cards when balanced min hand i.e.12-15 HCP) ( 21 HCP for 4333 pattern)
1『 / 1A: 12 +21-HCP, natural \& non-forcing, min 5 cards (min Qxxx i.e. 4 cards in some exceptional cases) ( 21 HCP for 4333 pattern)
1NT: 15 +18- HCP, natural \& non-forcing, includes 5 card major when min hand i.e. 15-16 HCP ( 18 HCP for 4333 pattern)
2\&: multi, artificial \& forcing, balanced 4333/4432/5332 pattern with $23+25-$ HCP or 25 $+27-\mathrm{HCP}$ or unbalanced with $8 / \triangle / \wedge$ as anchor suit with $22+\mathrm{HCP}$
$2 \star$ : multi, artificial \& forcing i.e. weak two in one of the major with $5+12-\mathrm{HCP}$ or strong balanced 4333/4432/5332 pattern with 21+23- HCP or $27+$ HCP or unbalanced with as anchor suit with $22+\mathrm{HCP}$
2V: multi, 18-22 HCP, about 9.5 to10 playing tricks, artificial \& forcing, one or two suited in one of the major i.e. $6331 / 6322$ or $5-5$ in major \& lower ranking suit
 with $5+12-\mathrm{HCP}$ or game going hand with $\& / \checkmark / \checkmark / \wedge$ as anchor suit respectively having 6-4 shape with 9.5 to 10 playing tricks or 9 tricks in NT contract based on the length in the anchor suit \& stoppers in side suits.
2NT: 10-14/18-20 HCP, both minors 5-5, artificial \& forcing, suits min KQxxx/KJ10xx
 side king or ace.
3NT: 9-12 HCP, artificial i.e. pre-emptive in one of the minor, generally 8 card suit with max two top honors (min KQxxxxxx/AJ10xxxxx)
4\%/4*: NAMYAT, artificial \& forcing, 8 card major suit with about 10 playing tricks in hand
4•/4円/5\&/5* : natural \& pre-emptive, 9-12 HCP
4NT: specific ace asking, artificial \& forcing

The second important factor of the system is the structure of balanced hand bidding

## STRUCTURE OF BALANCED HAND BIDDING

1. 12-14/ 13-15 HCP: 1NT re-bid followed by one of a suit opening
2. 15-17/ 16-18 HCP: Direct 1NT opening bid
3. 18-20 HCP: 2NT jump re-bid followed by one of a suit opening (4432/5332)
4. 19-21 HCP: 3NT jump re-bid followed by one of suit opening (4333)
5. 21-22/22-23 HCP: 2NT re-bid followed by $2 \diamond$ opening
6. 23-24/24-25 HCP: 2NT re-bid followed by $2 \&$ opening
7. 25-26/26-27 HCP: 3NT jump re-bid followed by $2 \& 0$ opening
8. 27 HCP \& above/28 HCP \& above: 3NT jump re-bid followed by $2 \diamond$ opening

We have given twin ranges, out of this the former range relates to 4432/5332 hand patterns \& the latter range relates to 4333 hand pattern. This is an inbuilt adjustment for 4333 hand pattern.

## RANGE STRUCTURE OF ONE OF A SUIT OPENING

1. Min hand: $12+15-\mathrm{HCP}(12-13$ HCP as $\min \& 14-15$ HCP as max)
2. More than min: $15+18-\mathrm{HCP}(15-16 \mathrm{HCP}$ as $\min \& 17-18 \mathrm{HCP}$ as max)
3. Max hand: $18+21-\mathrm{HCP}$ (18-19 HCP as min \& 20-21 HCP as max)
4. Game invitational hand: 16-17 HCP (after the $1^{\text {st }}$ response)
5. Game forcing hand: 18-20/19-21 HCP (after the $1^{\text {st }}$ response)

Hereafter we will mention them as Min, Med, Max, game invitational, game force hands respectively

## RANGE STRUCTURE OF RESPONSES <br> TO OPENING BID OF ONE OF A SUIT

1. Non-game values (non-forcing): 5+9- HCP (5-7 HCP as min \& 8-9 HCP as max)
2. Game invitational values: $9+12-\mathrm{HCP}(9-10 \mathrm{HCP}$ as $\min \& 11-12 \mathrm{HCP}$ as max)
3.Game force values: $12+15$ - HCP (12-13 HCP as min \& 14-15 HCP as max)
4.Slam invitational values: $15+18$ - HCP (15-16 HCP as min \& 17-18 HCP as max)
3. Slam values: $18+\mathrm{HCP}$ or more
4. Limit or better values: $9+12$ - HCP or more

Hereafter we will mention them as non-invitational (non-forcing), invitational, game force, slam-mish \& slam-ward values \& limit or better respectively.

## CHAPTER I: OPENING BID ONE OF A SUIT

## REQUIREMENTS FOR MIN VALUES FOR OPENING 1\%/1ヶ/1•/1^

We have grouped together one minor \& one major as per their trick value although the rank of each individual suit has its own effect in bidding developments. It is worth noting that the min requirement for all suits is common (at any vulnerability) $\&$ varies with respect to the seat.
$1^{\text {st }} \boldsymbol{\&} 2^{\text {nd }}$ seat: Rule of 20 i.e. total of $\mathbf{H C P}+$ number of cards in two long suits= $\mathbf{2 0}$
Exception: Rule of 19 in $1^{\text {st }}$ seat at green vulnerability.
$3^{\text {rd }}$ seat: Rule of 17 at green, 18 at equal $\& 19$ at red vulnerable respectively.
$4^{\text {th }}$ seat: Rule of $19+$ Rule of $\mathbf{1 5}$ i.e. $\mathrm{HCP}+$ number of cards in $A$ suit= 15

## REQUIREMENTS FOR OPENING 1\%/1

Suit quality: min Qxx (alternative to $\mathbf{x x x x}$ ) when having balanced min hand. Emphasis on lead direction in $3^{\text {rd }}$ seat i.e. min KJx.

In Standard American the opening $1 \%$ is min 3 card suit but $1 \diamond$ is mostly a 4 card suit unless 4-4-3-2 dist. It is however more natural to treat both minors equally and therefore the requirement is changed to $\min \operatorname{xxxx}($ or Qxx as equivalent to $\mathbf{x x x x}$ )
The term better minor is related to length of the suit.
Between both minors with $\downarrow$ Qxx \& \&xxx open $1 \diamond$. With AKQ \& \&Qxx open 1\&, with
 With 5-4 in minors open 5card minor, the longer suit.

This change enables to raise the minor suits in semi pre-emptive style at $\mathbf{2 , 3}$ or 4level as per the major suits. Secondly the Splinters convention can also be used over minor suit, off course on the premise that opener may have $\mathbf{x x x x} / \mathbf{Q x x}$. In $3^{\text {rd }}$ seat the requirement for minor suit is enhanced further to $\min \mathrm{KJx}$ from lead direction point of view.

With 4333 hand pattern and a min hand: open 4card minor. Where 4card suit is a major suit then open 3card minor with min Qxx. Open $1 \&$ with 3card suit against 3card better suit. You are forced to open the 4 card major when the minor suits are lacking Qxx. With a med hand i.e. $15+\& 18-$ HCP you simply open 1 NT. With max hand you can afford to open 4card suit, whether minor or major suit. Example hands

| $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { 1. } \text { K753 } \\ \bullet \text { AJ4 } \\ \text { Q32 } \\ \& \text { Q74 } \end{gathered}$ <br> Pass (Rule of 20 does not allow you to open the hand) | 2. $\rightarrow$ K1053 <br> $\checkmark$ AJ4 <br> - Q102 <br> \& Q98 <br> Open 1\&, you have good intermediates to justify | 3. A K532 <br> - J43 <br> - AKQ <br> \& Q98 <br> Open 1\% | 4. A K53 <br> $\checkmark$ J42 <br> - AKQ <br> ค 9842 <br> Open 1\%, interchange the minor suits now open 1 - | 5. KQJ7 <br> - AJ4 <br> - J97 <br> \& 984 <br> Open 14, improve the suit to J107 now open 1 * |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { 6.\& KQ53 } \\ \bullet \text { AJ4 } \\ \bullet \text { Q32 } \\ \& \text { K74 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 7.^ KQ105 } \\ \bullet \text { AJ4 } \\ \bullet \text { Q102 } \\ \& \text { K98 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 8. A KQ10 } \\ \bullet \text { AQ4 } \\ \sim \text { Q102 } \\ \& \text { AK98 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 9.A KQ105 } \\ \vee \text { AQ4 } \\ \bullet \text { Q102 } \\ \& \text { AK9 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 10. } A \text { KQ10 } \\ \bullet \text { AQ43 } \\ \leqslant \text { Q102 } \\ \& \text { AK9 } \end{gathered}$ |
| Open 14\% | Open 1NT | Open 1\% | Open 14 | Open 19 |

With 4432 hand pattern and a min hand: open 4card minor. With both majors 4-4 open 3card minor with min Qxx. When 3card minor suit lacks Qxx open 1V.But with 4-4 in minor open $1 \diamond$.
With med hand i.e.15-17 HCP open 1NT. With max hand open 4card minor suit. But with 4-4 in both majors open 1V. Example Hands: 11to 15

| 11. 1 KJ53 | 12. KJ53 $^{\text {a }}$ | 13. A AJ53 | 14. A AJ53 | 15. A AJ53 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\bullet$ AJ4 | - AQ42 | - AK42 | $\checkmark$ AK4 | - AK42 |
| - 32 | - Q32 | - 932 | - A9 32 | - A93 |
| \% QJ74 | 974 | - 74 | \& K4 | \% K4 |
| Open 189 | Open 1* | Open 10 | Open 1* | Open 10 |
|  |  | Add \&King (replacing \&7) Now open 1NT |  |  |

With 4441 hand pattern and any range: Having 4441 distribution open1v. Having 4414 distribution open $1 \%$. Having 4144distribution open $1 \star$, Having 1444 distribution open $1 \star$. Example hands: No 16 to 20

| 16. KJ53 <br> $\checkmark$ Q872 <br> - AK63 <br> $\% 4$ | $\begin{aligned} \text { 17. A KJ53 } \\ \bullet \text { AJ87 } \\ \bullet 8 \\ \& \text { AQ96 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 18. } A \text { KQ53 } \\ & \bullet 7 \\ & \text { AQJ8 } \\ & \& \text { AK96 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 19. } 5 \\ & \bullet \text { AKJ7 } \\ & \bullet 10854 \\ & \& \text { AK96 } \end{aligned}$ | 20. AKJ5 <br> $\checkmark$ Q872 <br> - AKQ3 <br> \&) 4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Open 19 | Open 1\% | Open $1 *$ | Open 1 | Open $1 \times$ |

When you have 5card or longer suit, whether minor or major, your choice becomes obvious. With 5332 hand pattern and min/max hand open 5card suit, a clear-cut choice. With med hand i.e.15-17 HCP open 1NT.

With 5431/5440/5422/6331/6322/6421/6430/7222/7321 hand patterns open the long 5/6/7card suit as the case may be.

With 5521/5530 hand patterns and any range open higher ranking suit with an exception that having 5-5 in \& \& $\uparrow$ open $1{ }^{\circ}{ }^{\circ}$ with min hand i.e. 12-15 HCP

With 6511/6520 hand patterns open 6card suit with med/max hand open 6card suit. With min hand i.e. 12-15 HCP treat them as 5521/5530 unless there are $\mathbf{1 4} \mathrm{HCP}$ in the two long suits where you can reverse i.e. open 6 card lower ranking suit.

The above requirements may look are like as too many rules. But they are the firm foundation to the opener's re-bids and subsequent bidding developments. We will meet all these hand patterns again at the time of opener's re-bid. With or without intervention responder assumes that opener has 4card minor suit named by him

## REQUIREMENTS FOR OPENING 1P/1ヘ

Suit quality: xxxxx i.e. min 5cards as in Standard American system with an exception of 4cards i.e. min Qxxx as only given in the example hand No 5, 9, 10, 13, 15, $16 \& 20$. In $3^{\text {rd }} \&$ $4^{\text {th }}$ seat you may be forced to open a 4 card major with min KJxx suit when lacking minor suit as strong as KJx for lead direction purpose.
e. g. Hand No 21: © KJ82 『 AQ9 (Q653 \&72. Open 1A

On studying the 20 example hands, one can find that the frequency of Hand No 5 \& 13 very low \& provisional. In case of Hand No $9,10 \& 15$ opening one of a major with 4card suit has an edge over opening 3card minor suit if the hand is passed out one is at least playing in his best suit. Hand No 16 \& 20 are true exceptions \& a matter of style for avoiding 2NT re-bid with a singleton holding.

With the above considerations your $1 \vee / 1$ A opening becomes "Major suit generally 5 cards but it can be 4 cards as an exception" This is an increased uncertainty to the opponents in addition to your long range of one of suit opening. With or without intervention responder assumes that opener has $\min 5$ cards in the major suit named by him. Bear in mind that this is a game of odds \& an occasional risk. Any problem about the re-bid due to the above exceptions is taken care of under opener's re-bids with relative developments (page 37 to 40)

With 5card or longer major suit the respective requirements are already covered on page 8.

## CHAPTER II: RESPONSES TO OPENING 1ヵ/ $1 \uparrow / 1 \vee / 1 \wedge$

## A. CONVENTIONAL RESPOSES

## 1.WALSH PLUS

$1 \diamond$ is a conventional \& a multi-color response to $1 \&$ opening. It is forcing (F1) \& covers following possible cases:
a. Denies major when min i.e. 6-8 HCP with min 4card suit or
b. 5-4 in $\leqslant \&$ one of the major suit having invitational or better hand or
c. Five card \& fit \& invitational values with non-existent $\downarrow$ suit or
d. Balanced hand denying 4card major suit with 11-12 HCP.

Example Hands: 1 to 5

| $\text { 1. } \begin{gathered} \text { A } 952 \\ \\ \bullet 964 \\ \bullet A 872 \\ \& ~ Q 43 \end{gathered}$ | $\text { 2. A K } 952$ | $\text { 3. } \begin{aligned} & \text { A KQ52 } \\ & \bullet 6 \\ & \text { A9762 } \\ & \& A 84 \end{aligned}$ | 4. | $\text { 5. A K52 } \begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Q64 } \\ & \bullet \text { A972 } \\ & \& \text { Q43 } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 190-----1 | 140----1* | 190-----1* | 140----1 | 140----1 |

Note that the Walsh Plus generally promises min 4card suit except under example hand No 4 having $\min 5 c a r d$ of suit with invitational values.

## 2. FLAT 3NT*

A response of 3NT denies 4card major \& shows 4333 hand pattern with 16-18 HCP. It also shows stopper/s in all suits $\&$ is non-forcing. Example Hands: 6 to 10

* Alternatively 3NT can be used for describing void showing Splinter

| 6.a KJ53  <br>  $\bullet$ AK2 <br>  K643 <br> $\&$ Q103 | $\text { 7. } \begin{array}{cc} \text { ヵ QJ2 } \\ & \bullet \text { KQ8 } \\ & \bullet \text { KQJ } \\ & \& \text { A983 } \\ & \\ 1 & ---3 N T \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} \text { 8. } & \text { A K43 } \\ \bullet & \text { AQ10 } \\ \bullet & \text { AJ8 } \\ \& & \text { K543 } \end{aligned}$ | $\text { 9. } \begin{aligned} & \text { A. K75 } \\ & \bullet \text { KJ9 } \\ & \bullet \text { J1094 } \\ & \& \text { AKJ } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

## B. FIT FINDING RESPONSES

## 1. ONE OVER ONE SUIT RESPONSE

A major suit as F1 i.e. forcing for one round, min 4 cards, up the line, when both majors are 4-4. With 5-4 in both majors bid 5card major. With 5-5 in both majors bid 1 A .

One over one response needs min 6 HCP but a rock bottom response may be made on the basis of suit length, especially in major:

## A832 『KQ985 \$1043 \&82 or

AQJ10952 『53 \$975 \$106

If there is a 4card fit available in opener's suit \& have less than invitational values then finding an alternative fit is not a good idea. Simply raise the opener's suit. With invitational or better values introducing a 4card major when also having a 4card fit in opener's suit can be fruitful since a major suit game is preferred to a minor suit game contract.

Example Hands 11 to 15

| $\text { 11. } \begin{gathered} \text { A AJ87 } \\ \bullet A 102 \\ \bullet 87 \\ \& ~ J 543 \end{gathered}$ | $\text { 12. } \begin{aligned} & \text { A1043 } \\ & \vee 974 \\ & \bullet K 6 \\ & \& 9742 \end{aligned}$ | $\text { 13. } \begin{aligned} \hline & \text { K2 } \\ & \vee \text { K10654 } \\ < & 54 \\ \& & 9753 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 14. } 75 \\ & \vee \text { KQ1076 } \\ & \bullet J 1094 \\ & \& \text { KJ } \end{aligned}$ | $\text { 15. } \begin{aligned} & \text { A J762 } \\ & \bullet \text { K9 } \\ & \bullet K 10432 \\ & \& 32 \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 190----14 | 140---240 | 140-----20\% | 1-----2v | 140---14 |

Compare Hand No $11 \& 15$. One over one response of 1 A in case of Hand No 11 is constructive whereas in case of Hand No 15 responder is just keeping the bidding open. He should not respond $1 \diamond$ since does not posses invitational values. We will meet the Hands No 12 to 14 separately under fit showing responses.

## 2. TWO OVER ONE RESPONSE

(a) Over $1 \leqslant$ opening response of $2 \%$ shows min good 10 HCP or better values. It denies a 4 card major suit $\&$ forcing (F1). Responder may not have a 4card \& suit when having 5card $\leqslant$ fit $\&$ invitational hand.
(b) Over $1 \checkmark$ opening response of $2 \& \& 2 \downarrow$ shows at least 4 card suit $\&$ forcing (F1). It denies 4 card $\mathbb{A}$ suit $\&$ is a game force which is cancelled after responder's re-bid in his suit or opener's suit showing 6-3 \& 5-3 respectively
(c) Over 1A opening same criterions applies as that of 18 opening except that $2 \boldsymbol{V}$ response shows min 5card suit

Note: Responder promises a re-bid after his initial two over one response, e.g. 19-2\%-3\%-? Responder must re-bid according to his hand since $3 \%$ is inferentially forcing

Example Hands: No 16 to 20


## C. THE NON-FORCING ONE NO-TRUMP RESPONSE

This, although an everyday unspoken response, is re-introduced here due to its unique application over $1 \&, 1 \diamond \&$ one major opening bid.

1. Over $1 \&$ opening response of 1NT shows a balanced hand $\&$ 9-11 HCP. It denies 4card major suit $\&$ non-forcing. This is an outcome of Walsh Plus convention. Since it also denies 4card \& fit it shows min 4card $\leqslant$ suit. Example Hand No 21
2. Over $1 \diamond$ opening response of 1NT shows a balanced hand \& 6-9 (bad 10) HCP It denies 4card major $\& 4$ card $\leqslant$ fit $\&$ is non-forcing. By inference it shows min 4card \% suit. Example Hand No 22
3. Over 1 \& 1 opening response of 1NT shows 6-11 HCP (non-invitational to invitational values) but not necessarily a balanced hand. It is non-forcing if opener has balanced min hand with 4333 or 4432 hand pattern. (Refer opening hands Example No. $5 \& 13$ ) No example hands are not given at this stage since separately examined under opener's re-bids

| $\text { 21. } \begin{aligned} & \text { \& K54 } \\ & \bullet \text { QJ7 } \\ & \text { AJ65 } \\ & \text { \& } 942 \end{aligned}$ | 22. A 973 <br> $\bullet 742$ <br> - AJ <br> \& KJU32 <br> 1*-----1NT | $\text { 23. } \begin{aligned} & \text { \& } 8 \\ & \bullet K 753 \\ & \bullet 654 \\ & \& \text { QJ985 } \end{aligned}$ | $\text { 24. } \begin{aligned} & \text { A } 2 \\ & \bullet \text { QJ9 } \\ & \bullet \text { Q109876 } \\ & \propto 1084 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

## D. FIT SHOWING RESPONSES

When you have 4card fit in opener's suit you should tell the good news to him immediately except one over on response of $1 \checkmark \& 1 \Delta$ with invitational values over minor suit opening where major suit game is possible (Example Hand No 11)

## 1. TNT RAISES

## (a). SINGLE RAISE TO MINOR SUIT OPENING

This shows 4card fit \& 5-9 HCP. Responder may have a 4 or 5 card major suit (Example Hand No 12 \& 13). This is in effect a semi preemptive response.

## (b). JUMP RAISE TO MINOR SUIT OPENING

This shows 5card fit \& 5-9 HCP. Responder may have a 4card major suit. (Example Hand No 23: Responder's LHO will have to bid at 3level). An additional card is enough to preempt at 3level.

## (c). DOUBLE JUMP RAISE TO MINOR SUIT OPENING

This shows 6card fit \& 5-9 HCP. (Example Hand 24). We continue the theme of preemption at 4level with less HCP with the protection of TNT (Total Number of trumps)

## （d）．SINGLE RAISE TO MAJOR SUIT OPENING

This response shows 4card or Qxx（i．e．min one top honor）fit \＆5－9 HCP．Example Hands No 25 （responder need not raise with 4card $A$ suit \＆thee card support with one top honor）\＆26．Responder may have a 4 or 5 card side major suit while raising opener＇s major suit with 4card fit．（Example Hand No 27）While giving raise with 7－9 HCP \＆4card fit hand should not contain singleton（Example Hand No 28）In nutshell 5－7 HCP，6－8 HCP \＆7－9 HCP are connected to presence of ruff value．

| $\text { 26. } \begin{gathered} \text { A } 5432 \\ \bullet A 65 \\ \bullet J 1094 \\ \& 87 \end{gathered}$ | $\text { 27. } \begin{gathered} \text { A AJ654 } \\ \bullet \text { Q108 } \\ \bullet 542 \\ \& ~ J 7 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{\|cc\|} \hline \text { 28. A Q76 } \\ \bullet \text { J874 } \\ \bullet \text { A65 } \\ \& & \text { Q109 } \end{array}$ | $\text { 29. } \begin{aligned} & \text { 2976 } \\ & \bullet \text { K874 } \\ & \bullet \text { A65 } \\ & \& \text { Q103 } \end{aligned}$ | $\text { 30. } \begin{aligned} \hline \text { P } & 1092 \\ & \text { Q853 } \\ & \text { AQ432 } \\ & 3 \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1而－－－－2A | 1－－－－－－2甲 | 1－－－－2v | 1『－－－－3ワ | 1－－－－－3V |

## （e）．JUMP RAISE TO MAJOR SUIT OPENING

This response shows 4 card fit \＆7－10 HCP．Example Hand No 29 \＆ 30 are the good examples for the range $\&$ the type of 4 card fit as compared against single raise．

## （f）．DOUBLE JUMP RAISE TO MAJOR SUIT OPENING

This response shows 5－9 HCP \＆5card fit．This is the continuation of the theme of raising opener＇s suit on the basis of total number of trumps．Example Hands 31 \＆ 32

| $\text { 31. } \begin{aligned} & \text { A J9854 } \\ & \bullet A 9 \\ & \bullet 106543 \\ & \& 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\text { 32. } \begin{aligned} & \text { A AQ7 } \\ & \bullet \text { K6543 } \\ & \bullet 987 \\ & \& 63 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} 33 . & \uparrow \\ \bullet & \text { K102 } \\ \bullet & \\ \bullet & \text { AJ6 } \\ \& & K J 542 \end{aligned}$ | $\text { 34. A975 } \begin{aligned} & \hline \text { \& K753 } \\ & \bullet \text { AKJ5 } \\ & \& 5 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 35. A K10973 } \\ & \vee 8 \\ & \bullet \text { AQ43 } \\ & \& \text { QJ9 } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1分－－－－4A | 1『－－－－－4• | 190－39 | 1－－－－4\％ | 1ヵ－－－4V |

## 3. SPLINERS JUMP

This is a conventional response adopted by most systems. Responder needs singleton or void (percentage of void is comparatively very low), a good trump support (min KJxxx for minor suit \& min Qxxx or xxxxx for major suit) at least 12 HCP outside the singleton suit along with at least a King in the side suits (QJ9x is acceptable in one of the side suit provided trump support is at least KQxx or Kxxxx. Example Hand No 33 to 35

## 4. FIT JUMP

The old jump shift showing 16 HCP+ has already become obsolete. Fit Jump shift in 2M showing 6 card suit \& 5-7 HCP has a pre-emptive effect but not worth since 1 M responses showing $6 \mathbf{H C P}+$ might equally work since unlimited. Fit Jumps are already in use in contested auction \& also by the passed hand. My suggestion is to also incorporate them in constructive bidding.

Fit jump shift in new suit made at 2level shows limit or better hand strength whereas they are forcing to when employed at 3level. Responder may have a 5 or 6card suit with 4 or 5card support to opener's suit. Example hands no 14 \& 36 to 40


## 5. BALANCED FIT JUMP

## (a). BALANCED FIT JUMP TO 1ヶ/1 $\downarrow$ OPENING

Response of 2NT is the balanced fit jump to $18 / 1$ opening bid. It is a game force showing a min 4card fit \& a balanced or semi-balanced hand with stopper in the un-bid suits. It also denies a 4card major. Example Hands No 41 to 45


## (b). BALANCED FIT JUMP TO 1•/1a OPENING

Requirements for response of 2 NT as a balanced fit jump to major suit opening are different since we can stop at 3level. Secondly with 4-4 fit in major 3NT contract is a secondary choice. Thus the 2NT response shows limit or better hand. Example Hands No 46 to 50

| $\text { 46. A K9 } \begin{aligned} & \bullet \text { QJ982 } \\ & \bullet \text { A6 } \\ & \& 10982 \end{aligned}$ | $\text { 47. } \begin{aligned} & \text { A K1093 } \\ & \bullet \text { QJ3 } \\ & \bullet \text { A1094 } \\ & \& 54 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 48. A K10 } \\ \bullet \text { AJ1098 } \\ \bullet 982 \\ \& \text { Q95 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 49.^ AJ87 } \\ \bullet \text { QJ } \\ \bullet \text { KQ97 } \\ \& \text { A62 } \end{gathered}$ | $\text { 50. } \begin{aligned} & \text { A J1098 } \\ & \bullet \text { AKJ } \\ & \bullet \text { KJ5 } \\ & \& \text { QJ9 } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1-----2NT | 1A-----2NT | 1『----2NT | 1-----2NT | 1A----2NT |

## 6. TWO WAY DRURY (MULTI) RESPONSES

$2 \& \& 2 *$ are the conventional responses to $1 V / 1 \wedge$ opening bid made in $3^{\text {rd }}$ or $4^{\text {th }}$ seat. They shows 3card (min Qxx/J10x) or 4card support to opener's major suit respectively $\&$ also a highly invitational hand (often called as max pass). This conventional response is also applicable over intervention in a suit up to 2 level where a response of $2 \boldsymbol{v}$ becomes all-purpose Drury. Example Hand No 51 to 55

| $\begin{aligned} \text { 51. A } 76 \\ \bullet \text { QJ3 } \\ \bullet \text { AK64 } \\ \& ~ J 1072 \end{aligned}$ | ```52. K 762 \\ - QJ3 \\ - 43 \\ \& A732``` | 53. \& K1064 $\bullet$ AJ10 $\bullet 9$ $\&$ \& 9543 | $\begin{gathered} \text { 54.^ AJ3 } \\ \bullet 3 \\ \bullet \text { KQ104 } \\ \& \text { J8432 } \end{gathered}$ | $\text { 55. } \begin{gathered} \text { A J1098 } \\ \bullet \\ \text { AK4 } \\ * \text { QJ2 } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { Pass } \\ 1 \vee-----2 \& \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Pass } \\ 14----2\rangle \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Pass } \\ 1----2 \& \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Pass } \\ 14-----2 \% \end{gathered}$ | $\underset{1 A---2}{\text { Pass }}$ |

## CHAPTER III: RE-BIDS BY $1 \propto / 1 \uparrow / 1 \uparrow / 1 \uparrow$ OPENER

## A. RE-BIDS FINDING FIT

## 1. ONE OVER ONE

One over one re-bid shows 12-17 HCP \& at least 4-4 in two suits

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \&$ | $1 \triangleright$ | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| $1 \uparrow$ |  | $12-17$ | $4-4$ in \&\& \& $\uparrow$ | Two Way Crohurst |
| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| $1 \diamond$ | $1 \triangleright$ | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| $1 \uparrow$ |  | $12-17$ | $4-4$ in \&\& \& $\uparrow$ | Two Way Crohurst |

Example Hands No 1 to 5

| 1. A K1094 <br> $\checkmark 63$ <br> - AKJ <br> \& Q654 |  | 3. © K1094 <br> $\bullet 6$ <br> - Q654 <br> \& AKJ6 | 4. A AK94 <br> $\bullet 6$ <br> - AK5432 <br> \& K6 | 5.↔ K10943 <br>  <br> $\bullet$ AJ <br>  <br> $\bullet$ <br>  <br> AK543 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 140-----1v | 140-----1v | 1 - ----1* | 1 - -----1* | 14------19 |
| 14 | 14 | 14 | 14, | 19 |

Hand No $1 \& 3$ are the basic examples i.e. 4-4 in two suit as the min information conveyed but opener may have $5422 / 5431 / 5440 / 6421 / 6430$ shape. $5521 / 5530$ is possible when there are two black suits (Example Hand No 5). In Example Hand No 4 opener bids the 4card suit since he can bid it at one level for the last time instead of re-bidding his $\mathbf{6 c a r d}$ suit. Thus the re-bid of $\leqslant$ suit would have denied $A$ suit.

## 2. TWO OVER ONE

Two over one re-bid also shows 12-17 HCP but 5-4 in two suits

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1* | 1-1/ | 6+ | Natural |  |
| 2\% |  | 12-17 | 5-4 in \& \& | FSF |
| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| $1 \checkmark$ | 1NT | 6-10 | Natural |  |
| 2\% |  | 12-17 | 5-4 in \& \& | Natural |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 ष \\ & 2 \phi / 2 \end{aligned}$ | 14 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 6+ \\ & 12-17 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Natural } \\ & 5-4 \text { in } \uparrow \& \& / \end{aligned}$ | FSF |
| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| $\begin{aligned} & 10 \\ & 2 \forall \end{aligned}$ | 1NT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 6-10 } \\ & \mathbf{1 2 - 1 7} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Natural } \\ & 5-4 \text { in } \vee \end{aligned}$ | Natural |
| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| $\begin{aligned} & 10 \\ & 2 \forall \end{aligned}$ | 2\% | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10+ } \\ & \text { 12-17 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Natural } \\ & 5-4 \text { in } \vee \end{aligned}$ | FSF |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \uparrow \\ & 2 \star / 2 \nabla \end{aligned}$ | 1NT | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 6-11 \\ & 12-17 \end{aligned}$ | May not have a balanced hand $5-4$ in $\uparrow \& / \bullet$ | Natural |
| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \uparrow \\ & 2 \diamond / 2 \phi \end{aligned}$ | 24/2* | $\begin{aligned} & 10+ \\ & 12-17 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Natural } \\ & 5-4 \text { in } \uparrow \& \text { or } \uparrow \& / \varnothing \end{aligned}$ | Natural |

Example Hands No 6 to 10

| 6. $$ | 7. AQ 8 <br> $\checkmark$ AQ <br> - KJ1096 <br> \&.J943 | 8. AJ975 <br> $\checkmark$ K432 <br> - Q4 <br> \& A3 | 9. $\begin{aligned} & \text { A Q8 } \\ & \bullet \text { K3 } \\ & \text { AK743 } \\ & \text { \& J943 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 10. } A \text { AQ97 } \\ \bullet \text { AKJ } \\ \bullet 643 \\ \& 972 \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \diamond----1 \vee \\ & 2 \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1V-----1A } \\ & \text { 1NT } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 A----2 \downarrow \\ & 2 \nabla \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 *----1 N T \\ & 2 \& \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1A------1NT } \\ & \text { Pass } \end{aligned}$ |

Two over one not only promises 5-4 in two suits but also majority of HCP in those two suits (Hand no 6). In Hand No 7 opener decides to re-bid 1NT since his values are distributed. This does not apply to Hand No 3 since 2NT re-bid needs much higher values. In Hand no 9 opener has found the \& fit by inference (1NT response has denied 4 cards in any other suit). In Hand No 10 opener is not concern with whether responder has non- invitational or invitational values since he has limited values $\& 4333$ hand pattern.

## 3. REVERSE

Reverse is forcing for one round \& asks preference to his suit at 3level \& therefore needs min 16 HCP. The re-bid may be at 2 or 3 level.

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1\% | 1* | $6+$ | Walsh Plus |  |
| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| 1\% | 1-1/1 | 6+ | Natural |  |
| 2* |  | 16-20 | 5-4 in \& \& | Lebensohl |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 * \\ & 20 \end{aligned}$ | 1A | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 6+ \\ & 16-20 \end{aligned}$ | Natural <br> $5-4$ in $\& \bullet$ | Lebensohl |
| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 2 \nabla / 2 A \end{aligned}$ | 1NT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 6-10 } \\ & 16-20 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Natural } \\ & 5-4 \text { in } \& \vee / \wedge \end{aligned}$ | Lebensohl |
| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \checkmark \\ & 2 A \end{aligned}$ | 2\% | $\begin{aligned} & 10+ \\ & 16-20 \end{aligned}$ | Natural <br> $5-4$ in $\& \vee / \wedge$ | Relay |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1『 | 1NT | 6-11 | May not have a balanced hand |  |
| 2A |  | $\mathbf{1 6 - 2 0}$ | $5-4$ in \& A | Lebensohl |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \vee / 1 A \\ & 3 \% \end{aligned}$ | 2 * | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 10+ \\ & 16-20 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Natural } \\ & 5-4 \text { in } M \& \& 8 \end{aligned}$ | FSF |
| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| $\begin{aligned} & 14 \\ & 3 \% / 3 \end{aligned}$ | $2 \vee$ | $\begin{aligned} & 10+ \\ & 16-20 \end{aligned}$ | Natural 5-4 in A\& m | FSF |

Example Hands No 11 to 15

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 11. } \text { A83 } \\ & \bullet 9 \\ & \bullet \text { KQJ7 } \\ & \& \text { AQ1094 } \end{aligned}$ | 12. A K2 <br> $\bullet$ AJ <br> - KQJ7 <br> \& AQ1094 | 13. A 4 <br> $\checkmark$ KJ105 <br> - AKJ76 <br> \& A108 | $\begin{gathered} 14 \text { A AKJ3 } \\ \bullet \text { KQ1094 } \\ \bullet \text { AK } \\ \& 52 \end{gathered}$ | 15. A KQ1076 <br> $\bullet$ A <br> - AK108 <br> \$1072 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \%-----1 \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 10----14 \\ & 2 \& \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \diamond----1 \Delta \\ & 2 v \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1V------1NT } \\ & \text { 2A } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 A----2 \nabla \\ & 3 \vee \end{aligned}$ |

## 4. JUMP SHIFT

Jump shift belongs to the family of reverse with a difference that it is forcing to game.

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 14 \\ & 2 \oplus / 2 A \end{aligned}$ | $1 *$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 6+ } \\ & 18-20 \end{aligned}$ | Walsh Plus $5-4$ in \& \& $\uparrow / \wedge$ | Lebensohl |
| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| $\begin{aligned} & 10 \\ & 24 \end{aligned}$ | 19 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 6+ \\ & 18-20 \end{aligned}$ | Natural 5-4 in \& \& | Lebensohl |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1 \checkmark$ | 17 | 6+ | Natural |  |
| 24 |  | 18-20 | 5-4 in \& $\uparrow$ | Lebensohl |
| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| $1$ | 14 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 6+ \\ & 18-20 \end{aligned}$ | Natural $5-4$ in \& | FSF |
| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| 1 | 1NT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 6-10 } \\ & \text { 18-20 } \end{aligned}$ | Natural $5-4$ in $\& \&$ | Natural |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 19 \\ & 3 \% / 3 \end{aligned}$ | 14 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 6+ \\ & 18-20 \end{aligned}$ | Natural <br> $5-4$ in $\bullet \& 8 /$ | FSF |
| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| $\begin{aligned} & 19 \\ & 39 / 3 \end{aligned}$ | 1NT | $\begin{aligned} & 6-11 \\ & 18-20 \end{aligned}$ | May not have a balanced hand $5-4$ in $\geqslant \& \%$ | Natural |
| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \nabla \\ & 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2\% | $\begin{aligned} & 10+ \\ & 18-20 \end{aligned}$ | Natural 5-4 in $\bullet \&$ | FSF |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \Phi \\ & 3 \phi / 3 \diamond / 3 \varphi \end{aligned}$ | 1NT | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 6-11 \\ & 18-20 \end{aligned}$ | May not have a balanced hand $5-4$ in $\uparrow \& / \bullet$ | Natural |
| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \uparrow \\ & 3 \uparrow / 3 \varphi \end{aligned}$ | 2\% | $\begin{aligned} & 10+ \\ & 18-20 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Natural } \\ & 5-4 \text { in } A \& / \varnothing \end{aligned}$ | FSF |
| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| $\begin{aligned} & 14 \\ & 3 \bullet \end{aligned}$ | $2 *$ | $\begin{aligned} & 10+ \\ & 18-20 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Natural } \\ & 5-4 \text { in } \uparrow \& \vee \end{aligned}$ | FSF |

Example Hands No 16 to 20

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 16. A AKJ6 } \\ & \bullet 3 \\ & \bullet \text { KQ } \\ & \& \text { AQJ87 } \end{aligned}$ | $\text { 17. } \begin{aligned} & \text { A K2 } \\ & \bullet \text { A6 } \\ & \text { KQ1094 } \\ & \text { \& AQJ6 } \end{aligned}$ | 18. A A <br> $\checkmark$ KQ987 <br> - QJ1053 <br> \& AQ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 19. © K } \\ & \bullet \text { AQ1094 } \\ & \text { \& AJ642 } \\ & \& \text { A2 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 20. A KQ8762 } \\ \bullet \text { AJ94 } \\ \bullet A \\ \& A 7 \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 18-----1 \\ & 2 \uparrow \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \diamond----1 A \\ & 3 \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \vee----1 N T \\ & 3 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 v-----2 a \\ & 3 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \wedge----2 \downarrow \\ & 3 \downarrow \end{aligned}$ |

## B. RE-BIDS SHOWING BALANCED HANDS

## 1. RE-BID OF ONE NO-TRUMP

Opener's 1NT re-bid shows a balanced hand i.e. 4333/5332/4432 pattern, however opener may also have 5422/5431hand pattern. In a case of 5431 pattern opener will have singleton in responder's suit with the other 4card being a weak suit. In case of 5422 pattern opener will have a similar reason two justify 1NT re-bid.

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1\& | $1 \vee / 1 \uparrow$ | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| 1NT |  | $12-15$ | Balanced hand | Two Way Crohurst |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | $1 \vee / 1 \uparrow$ | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| 1NT |  | $12-15$ | Balanced hand | Two Way Crohurst |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1V | 14 | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| 1NT |  | $12-15$ | Balanced hand | Two Way Crohurst |

Example Hands 21to 25

| $\text { 21. } \begin{aligned} & \text { A } A 73 \\ & \bullet 1082 \\ & \bullet A J 4 \\ & \& \text { KJ65 } \end{aligned}$ | $\text { 22. } \begin{aligned} & \text { A } \\ & \bullet \text { AQ32 } \\ & \bullet \text { Q54 } \\ & \& \text { QJ842 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 23. A A8 } \\ & \bullet 532 \\ & \bullet \mathrm{AQ109} \\ & \& \text { Q432 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 24. A Q7 } \\ \bullet \text { A10654 } \\ \text { AK } \\ \& \text { J752 } \end{gathered}$ | $\text { 25. } \begin{aligned} & \uparrow \text { AJ3 } \\ & \bullet \text { A9865 } \\ & \& A 43 \\ & \propto 107 \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 18-----1『 } \\ & \text { 1NT } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 14------14 } \\ & \text { 1NT } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1४----1『 } \\ & \text { 1NT } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1V------1A } \\ & \text { 1NT } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1V-----1A } \\ & \text { 1NT } \end{aligned}$ |

Hand No $21,23 \& 25$ are the typical examples showing balanced hand but opener may rebid 1NT with 4441 (singleton in responder's suit) pattern or use his discretion as given in Hand No 17. Opener should never re-bid his 5card suit with 5332hand pattern after one level response (Hand No 25, replace AJ with AQ \& now A raise of $2 A$ is desirable than $1 N T$ re-bid)

## 2. JUMP RE-BID OF TWO NO-TRUMP

Opener's jump re-bid of 2NT is forcing to game except hand types (b). It shows three types of hands:
a. Balanced hand with 5332/4432 hand pattern with 18-20 HCP or
b. Unbalanced hand with 6331/6322 hand pattern having 16-17 HCP

Where opener promises at least 3card fit to the responder's suit or
c. Unbalanced hand with 6331/6322 hand pattern having 18-20 HCP

This is a deviation from the Standard American where the jump re-bid of 2NTshows balanced hand with 4333/5332/4432 hand patterns with 18-20 HCP
The advantage of this deviation will be evident in the bidding developments under Wolf Plus convention.

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1\& | $1 \diamond$ | $6+$ | Walsh Plus |  |
| 2NT |  | $\mathbf{1 6 - 2 0}$ | 6331/6322 or |  |
|  |  | $\mathbf{1 8 - 2 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 3 3 2} / \mathbf{4 4 3 2}$ | Wolf Plus |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1\&/1 | 1『/1A | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| 2NT |  | $16-20$ | 6331/6322 or |  |
|  |  | $18-20$ | $5332 / 4432$ | Wolf Plus |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1『 | 1A | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| 2NT |  | $16-20$ | 6331/6322 or |  |
|  |  | $18-20$ | $5332 / 4432$ | Wolf Plus |

Example Hands No 26 to 230

| $\text { 26. } \begin{aligned} & \text { A A98 } \\ & \bullet ~ K Q ~ \\ & \bullet \text { QJ9 } \\ & \& \text { AK765 } \end{aligned}$ | $\text { 27. } \begin{aligned} & \text { A A7 } \\ & \bullet \text { KQ42 } \\ & \bullet \text { QJ9 } \\ & \& \text { AK76 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 28. } \uparrow \text { KQ42 } \\ \bullet \text { A7 } \\ \bullet \text { AK42 } \\ \text { \& QJ9 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 29. A Q98 } \\ & \bullet \text { AK9842 } \\ & \text { A9 } \\ & \& \text { A7 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 30. A A } \\ \bullet \text { AK9842 } \\ \bullet \text { AK4 } \\ \& \text { Q98 } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 19,----1 } \\ & \text { 2NT } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 180-----1V } \\ & \text { 2NT } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \diamond----1 \vee \\ & 2 \mathrm{NT} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1V------1A } \\ & \text { 2NT } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1V------1a } \\ & \text { 2NT } \end{aligned}$ |

## 3. JUMP RE-BID OF 3NT

Re-bid of 3NT shows 4333 hand pattern with 19-21 HCP

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \&$ | $1 \&$ or | $6+$ | Walsh Plus |  |
|  | 1 1 $/ 1$ a or | $6+$ | Natural |  |
|  | 1NT | $9-11$ | Balanced hand |  |
| 3NT |  | 19-21 | 4333 hand pattern | Natural |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \diamond$ | 1Q/1ヵ or | $6+$ | Natural |  |
|  | 1NT or | $6-10$ | 4333 hand pattern |  |
|  | 2\%* | $10+$ | Natural |  |
| 3NT |  | $19-21$ |  | Natural |

* 1 -2as-3NT may also have 5332/4432hand patterns as an additional possibility With 18-20 HCP

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \nabla$ | 14 or | $6+$ | Natural |  |
|  | 1NT or | $6-11$ | May not have a balanced hand |  |
|  | $2 \& / 2$ | $10+$ | Natural |  |
| 3NT |  | $19-21$ | 4333 hand pattern | Natural |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1A | 1NT or | $\mathbf{6 - 1 1}$ | May not have a balanced hand |  |
|  | $2 \& / 2 \star / 2 \vee$ | $10+$ | Natural | Natural |

Example Hands No 31 to 35


## C．RE－BIDS SHOWING SINGLE SUITED HANDS

## 1．NON－JUMP RE－BID IN OWN SUIT（after one level response＊）

＊Note：Two over responses are dealt separately under specialized bidding developments
Re－bid in own suit after one level response shows 12－15 HCP \＆min 6card suit．Do not re－ bid the 5 card unless you have no alternative（exceptional sequence1 $\downarrow-2 \&-2 \downarrow$ ）

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \&$ | $1 \diamond$ or | $6+$ | Walsh Plus |  |
|  | 1V／1A or | $6+$ | Natural |  |
|  | 1NT | $9-11$ | Balanced hand |  |
| 24 |  | $12-15$ | 6card suit | Natural |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \diamond$ | 1『／1ヵ or | $6+$ | Natural |  |
|  | 1NT or | 6－10 | 4333 hand pattern |  |
| $2 \diamond$ |  | 12－15 | 6card suit | Natural |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1 『}$ | 1A or | 6＋ | Natural |  |
|  | 1NT or | 6－11 | May not have a balanced hand |  |
| 2『 |  | 12－15 | 6card suit | Natural |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1A | 1NT | 6－11 | May not have a balanced hand |  |
| 2A |  | 12－15 | 6card suit | Natural |

Example Hands No 36 to 40

| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 36. A A5 } \\ & \bullet \text { K4 } \\ & \bullet \text { Q83 } \\ & \& \text { AJ9762 } \end{aligned}$ | 37．A A <br> $\bullet 983$ <br> －AQ5432 <br> \＆KJ3 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 38. A J8 } \\ & \bullet \text { AKJ985 } \\ & \bullet \text { KQ3 } \\ & \& 62 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 39. A AQJ873 } \\ \bullet \text { K } \\ \bullet 753 \\ \& \text { QJ6 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 40. A AKJ7543 } \\ & \bullet \text { A3 } \\ & \text { Q7 } \\ & \& \text { J5 } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1\%---1 } \downarrow \text { to1NT } \\ & 2 \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \diamond-1 \odot \text { to } 1 \mathrm{NT} \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1ص-----1ه/1NT } \\ & 2 \nabla \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1A----- 1NT } \\ & \text { 2A } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1A----1NT } \\ & \text { 4か } \end{aligned}$ |

Hand No 40 is unusual. Opener hopes for 10 tricks with his goodies (unable show otherwise). With a min hand $\&$ a broken 7 card suit he should simply re-bid $2 A$.

## 2. JUMP RE-BID IN OWN SUIT

A jump re-bid in own suit by opener shows 16-17 HCP but it denies 3card fit in responder's suit. (Compare jump re-bid of 2NT by the opener who may have 16-17 HCP but min 3card fit in responder's suit). This is a deviation from the Standard American system to distinguish about the precise fit in responder's suit. This distinction is not required after two over response since the bidding is committed to game. Secondly it shows 16-20 HCP \& not only invitational values.

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \%$ | $1 \checkmark$ or | $6+$ | Walsh Plus |  |
|  | 1 1V/1A or | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| 3\% | 1NT | $9-11$ | Balanced hand <br> 6card suit | Natural |
|  |  | $16-17$ | 6ut denies 3card fit |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \diamond$ | 1V/1A or | $6^{+}$ | Natural |  |
| 3 | 1NT or | 6-10 | 4333 hand pattern |  |
|  |  | 16-17 | 6card suit <br> But denies 3card fit | Natural |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 19 | 1A or | 6+ | Natural |  |
| 3甲 | 1NT or | 6-11 | May not have a balanced hand <br> (6-17 <br> (card suit <br> But denies 3card fit | Natural |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1A | 1NT | 6-11 | May not have a balanced hand |  |
| 3A |  | 16-17 | 6card suit | Natural |

Example Hands No 36 to 40

| 36. A A5 <br> $\checkmark$ Q87 <br> - K4 <br> \& AK9853 | 37. A KQJ <br> $\checkmark 5$ <br> - AQJ874 <br> \& KJ10 | 38. $\uparrow$-Void- <br> $\checkmark$ AQJ853 <br> - KQ3 <br> $\therefore$ A2 | 39. A AQ9753 <br> $\checkmark$ K <br> - A53 <br> \& QJ6 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 40.A AKJ876 } \\ & \bullet \text { A3 } \\ & \bullet \text { K7 } \\ & \& 753 \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $10-1 \checkmark$ (to1NT) | $1 \leqslant-1 \vee(t o ~ 1 N T) ~$ | 1V---1A(/1NT) | 1A----- 1NT | 1A-----1NT |
| 3\% | $3 *$ | $3 \vee$ | 34 | 34 |

## 3. REVERSE JUMP SHIFT

Hands with a good 6card suit having 18-20 cannot be readily described e.g.

$$
\text { AAJ7 } \downarrow \text { KQ } \downarrow \text { K102 \&AQJ1084 or ^AJ7 } \downarrow \text { AKJ } 10 \text { \&AQJ1084 }
$$

You open $1 \&$, partner responds $1 \checkmark \& 1 \checkmark$ respectively. What do you re-bid now? . You have no specific re-bid to describe these hands. This is a small lacuna in Standard American. For this one solution is to use the otherwise idle re-bid of $3 \checkmark$ as the Reverse Jump Shift. Note that it cannot be the Splinters. Reverse jump shift is a new convention introduced here to describe above kind of hands. It not applicable after $1 /-1 /$ or 1V-1s i.e. red suit opening $\&$ major suit response where we re-bid 2 NT , the general game force. The following sequences shows Reverse jump shift as opener's re-bids showing a single suited hand with a very good $\mathbf{6 c a r d}$ suit \& 18-20 HCP. It also denies 3 card support to the responder's suit \& shows 6331/6322 hand pattern:

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 180 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1*or } \\ & \text { 1 } / 1 \text { /A or } \\ & \text { 1NT } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 6+ \\ & 6+ \\ & 9-11 \\ & \text { 18-20 } \end{aligned}$ | Walsh Plus <br> Natural <br> Balanced hand <br> 6card of suit but denies 3card fit | Western Cue Bid |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \diamond$ | 1A or | 6+ | Natural |  |
|  | 1NT | 6-11 | Balanced Hand <br> 3® |  |
| $18-20$ | 6card suit but denies 3card fit | Western Cue Bid |  |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1 \vartheta}$ | 1NT | $\mathbf{6 - 1 1}$ | May not have a balanced hand |  |
| 3A |  | $\mathbf{1 8 - 2 0}$ | 6card $\vee$ suit | Western Cue Bid |

Example Hands No 41 to 45

| 41. A A <br> $\checkmark$ Q87 <br> - KQ10 <br> \& AKQ953 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 42. A Q8 } \\ & \bullet \text { A5 } \\ & \bullet \text { AKQ953 } \\ & \& \text { KQ10 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 43. A Q87 } \\ \bullet \text { A } \\ \text { AKQ953 } \\ \& \text { KQ10 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 44. A Q87 } \\ & \bullet \text { AKQ953 } \\ & \text { K } \\ & \& \text { AQ10 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 45.A KQ } \\ & \bullet \text { AKQ953 } \\ & \bullet \text { A5 } \\ & \& \text { Q87 } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 18 *-----1 * \\ & 3 * \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \diamond-------1 \downarrow \\ & \text { 2NT } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \diamond------1 \uparrow \\ & 3 \downarrow \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1•------1A } \\ & \text { 2NT } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1『-------1NT } \\ & \text { 3A } \end{aligned}$ |

## D. FIT SHOWING RE-BIDS

## 1. SINGLE RAISE (After one level response)

A single raise to responder's suit shows 4 card fit $\& 12-15$ HCP but opener may have a 3card fit with at least one top honor when having 5431/6331/6322 hand pattern. This is a matter of showing fit as the $1^{\text {st }}$ priority with pre-emptive effect than re-bidding own suit or bidding another 4card suit.

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \uparrow / 1 \diamond$ | $1 \vartheta / 1 \uparrow$ | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| $2 \vartheta / 2 \uparrow$ |  | $12-15$ | $4432 / 5422$ | Robson Plus |
|  |  |  | $5431 / 6331 / 6322$ |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \nabla$ | $1 \uparrow$ | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| $2 A$ |  | $12-15$ | $4432 / 5422$ | Robson Plus |
|  |  |  | $5431 / 6331 / 6322$ |  |

Example Hands No 46 to 50

| $\begin{aligned} \hline \text { 46. A AJ76 } \\ \bullet \text { Q87 } \\ \bullet 2 \\ \& \text { AJ1086 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 47. A AQ } \\ & \bullet \text { Q875 } \\ & \bullet \text { AQ1086 } \\ & \& 32 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 48. A AQ7 } \\ & \bullet \text { Q87 } \\ & \bullet \text { AQ108 } \\ & \& 32 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 49. A K87 } \\ & \bullet \text { AQ9864 } \\ & \bullet A Q \\ & \& 32 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 50.^ AJ8 } \\ & \bullet \text { AQ9864 } \\ & \bullet \text { A109 } \\ & \& 3 \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 14------1 \varnothing \\ & 2 \varphi \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \triangleright------1 \downarrow \\ & 2 \downarrow \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \uparrow-------1 \Delta \\ & 2 \uparrow \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 18-------1A } \\ & 2 A \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 18------1 A \\ & 2 A \end{aligned}$ |

## 2. JUMP RAISE (After one level response)

A jump raise to responder's suit shows invitational hand with 4card fit \& 15-16 HCP with 5422/5431hand pattern \& $\mathbf{1 4 - 1 5}$ HCP \& 6421/6430hand pattern.

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \& / 1 \star$ | $1 \vee / 1 A$ | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| $3 \vee / 3 \uparrow$ |  | $15-16$ or | $5422 / 5431$ | Cue bidding |
|  |  | $14-15$ | $\mathbf{6 4 2 1 / 6 4 3 0}$ |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1Q | $1 \uparrow$ | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| $3 A$ |  | $15-16$ or | 5422/5431 | Cue bidding |
|  |  | $14-15$ | $\mathbf{6 4 2 1 / 6 4 3 0}$ |  |

Example Hands No 46 to 50

| $\text { 46. } \begin{aligned} & \text { A AJ76 } \\ & \bullet \text { K875 } \\ & \bullet 2 \\ & \& \text { AK1086 } \end{aligned}$ | 47. A AQ <br> $\checkmark$ K875 <br> - AK1086 <br> \& 32 | 48. A7 <br> $\bullet$ K875 <br> - AKJ865 <br> \& 3 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 49. } \begin{array}{l} \text { K875 } \\ \bullet \\ \bullet \text { AKJ865 } \\ \bullet \text { K97 } \\ \& \text {-Void- } \end{array} ~ \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 50.^ KJ75 } \\ \bullet \text { AKJ865 } \\ \text { A109 } \\ \& \text {-Void- } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 14 \%-----1 \varphi \\ & 3 \varphi \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \diamond------1 \downarrow \\ & 3 \downarrow \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \downarrow-------1 A \\ & 3 \uparrow \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \vee-----1 A \\ & 3 A \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 18-------14 } \\ & 4 \% \end{aligned}$ |

## 3. SPLINERS JUMP

Splinters jump shows 4card fit $\&$ a singleton in the named suit. It commits to game level \& needs a good trump support with min 17 HCP outside the singleton suit. In the example Hand No 50 opener posses one HCP less than required but 6430 hand pattern with a good source of tricks.

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \%$ | $1 \vee$ | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| 3A/4 $/ 4$ |  | $17-20$ | Splinters | Cue Bidding |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1 \&}$ | $\mathbf{1 ヵ}$ | $\mathbf{6}^{+}$ | Natural |  |
| $4 \diamond / 4 \bullet$ |  | $17-20$ | Splinters Jump | Cue Bidding |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{6 +}$ | Natural |  |
| 3^/4』 |  | $17-20$ | Splinters Jump | Cue Bidding |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | $1 \uparrow$ | $6+$ | Natural <br> $4 \AA / 4 \checkmark$ |  |
| $17-20$ | Splinters Jump | Cue Bidding |  |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 10 \\ & 40 / 4 \end{aligned}$ | 1a | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 6+ } \\ & 17-20 \end{aligned}$ | Natural Splinters Jump | Cue Bidding |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1 \diamond}$ | $\mathbf{2 \&}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}$ | Natural <br> Splinters <br> Jump | Cue Bidding |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \varphi \\ & 4 \% / 4 \varphi \end{aligned}$ | 2* | $\begin{aligned} & 10+ \\ & 17-20 \end{aligned}$ | Natural Splinters Jump | Cue Bidding |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1 \uparrow}$ | $\mathbf{2 \&}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}+$ | Natural <br> Splinters <br> Jump | Cue Bidding |
| $\mathbf{4} / \mathbf{4}$ |  |  |  |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1 Q}$ | $2 \downarrow$ | $\mathbf{1 0 +}$ | Natural <br> Splinters | Cue Bidding |
| Jump |  |  |  |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \uparrow$ | $2 \downarrow$ | $10+$ | Natural |  |
| $4 \% / 4 \diamond$ |  | $17-20$ | Splinters <br> Jump | Cue Bidding |

Example Hands No 51 to 55

| $\text { 51. } \begin{aligned} & \text { A } 2 \\ & \bullet \text { A1063 } \\ & \bullet \text { KQJ } \\ & \& \text { AK982 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} \text { 52. } & \text { KJ54 } \\ \bullet & 8 \\ \bullet & \text { AKQ6 } \\ \& & \text { AQ93 } \end{aligned}$ | $\text { 53. } \begin{aligned} & \text { A QJ76 } \\ & \bullet \text { KQJ109 } \\ & \bullet 4 \\ & \& \text { AKJ } \end{aligned}$ | 45. A-Void$\checkmark$ AQJ987 - KJ76 \& AQ2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 55. A KJ753 } \\ & \bullet \text { AK73 } \\ & \bullet \text { AK10 } \\ & \& 3 \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 140------1 \vee \\ & 34 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \diamond-----1 \Delta \\ & 4 \vee \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1ヶ---------1』 } \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \vee-----2 \downarrow \\ & 4 \uparrow \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 14------2 \varnothing \\ & 4 \% \end{aligned}$ |

4. DOUBLE JUMP IN OWN SUIT (after one level response)

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \%$ | $1 \vee / 1 \Phi$ | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| $4 \%$ |  | $18-20$ | $6421 / 6430$ pattern | Cue Bidding |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \diamond$ | $1 \downarrow / 1 \uparrow$ | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| $4 \diamond$ |  | $18-20$ | $6421 / 6430$ pattern | Cue Bidding |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1 \nabla}$ | $1 \uparrow$ | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| $4 \odot$ |  | $18-20$ | $6421 / 6430$ pattern | Cue Bidding |

Example Hands No 56 to 58

| 56. A 2 <br> $\checkmark$ AJ63 <br> - KQ <br> \& AKJ984 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 57. A KJ54 } \\ & \bullet 8 \\ & \bullet \text { AQJ654 } \\ & \& \text { AK } \end{aligned}$ | $\text { 58. A AJ76 } \begin{aligned} \hline & \text { KQJ974 } \\ & 4 \\ & \& \text { AK } \end{aligned}$ | 59. A AQ76 <br> $\checkmark$ AK1083 <br> - K5 <br> \& A4 | 60. A 54 <br> $\bullet$ AJ76 <br> - AK <br> \% AKJ32 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \%-----1 \varphi \\ & 4 \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \diamond-----1 \uparrow \\ & 4 \diamond \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 19------14 \\ & 4 V \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 10-----1 A \\ & 4 A \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 148-------1 \vee \\ & 4 \vee \end{aligned}$ |

## 5．DOUBLE JUMP RAISE．

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1 \&}$ | $1 \vee / 1 \uparrow$ | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| $4 \vee / 4 \Lambda$ |  | $18-20$ | 5422 pattern | RKCB |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1ヶ | 1『／1ヵ | $6^{+}$ | Natural |  |
| 4『4ヵ |  | $18-20$ | 5422pattern | RKCB |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \downarrow$ | $1 \uparrow$ | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| $4 \AA$ |  | $18-20$ | 5422 pattern | RKCB |

Example Hands No 59 \＆ 60

## E．SPECIALISED RE－BIDS BY OPENER

## 1．AFTER WALSH PLUS RESPONSE TO $1 \%$ OPENING．

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \&$ | $1 \diamond$ | $6+$ | Walsh Plus |  |
| $1 \vee / 1 \uparrow$ |  | $12-17$ | $5-4$ in \＆\＆$\uparrow / \AA$ | Two Way Crohurst |
| 1NT |  | $12-15$ | Does not deny a major suit | Two Way Crohurst |

Example Hands No 61 to 65

| $\text { 61. } \begin{aligned} & \hline \text { A } 108 \\ & \bullet \text { KQ53 } \\ & \bullet K 4 \\ & \& \text { AK874 } \end{aligned}$ | $\text { 62. } \begin{gathered} \text { A KJ54 } \\ \bullet \text { Q32 } \\ \bullet A \\ \& A Q J 54 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 63. AQ76 } \\ & \bullet 32 \\ & \bullet 6 \\ & \& \text { AQ1096 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} \text { 64. A A975 } \\ \bullet \text { QJ103 } \\ \bullet \text { K4 } \\ \& \text { A43 } \end{aligned}$ | $\text { 65. A AJ93 } \begin{gathered} \text { \& QJ6 } \\ \bullet \text { K4 } \\ \& \text { A843 } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 14------1 \\ & 1 \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 14 \text {--------1 } \\ & \text { 1ヵ } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 14---------1 } \\ & \text { 1^ } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1\&------1 } \\ & \text { 1NT } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 149--------1 } \\ & \text { 1NT } \end{aligned}$ |

Opener's re-bids are based on the $1^{\text {st }}$ possibility of Walsh Plus response i.e. min hand (6 HCP) denying major suit (Sea Example Hand No 1 on page No 10). In the Example Hand No $61,62 \& 63$ opener re-bids his major to describe 5 card \& suit with 4cards in the named major, a sign of unbalanced hand. In contrast to this opener's re-bid of 1NT showing balanced min in the Example Hands $64 \& 65$ is the outcome of Walsh Plus convention whereby opener's 1 NTre-bid does not deny major.

## 2. AFTER 1NT RESPONSE TO 1V/1A OPENING:

## NOTRUMP SCANNER

Bidding goes $1 \geqslant-1 \geqslant-1 N T$ : responder has learnt that opener lacks 4card $\boldsymbol{V}$ fit, he has denied 4card ©. Therefore he has 5332 with 5 card $\leqslant$ or 4432 , second suit being $\&$ or 4333 with 4card suit.

This kind of information can be used for exploring minor suit slams. This is not readily possible when opening bid is weak no-trump.

However this facility is not available when bidding goes $1 \mathrm{M}-1$ NT. Now there is a thick wall between opener \& responder.

Forcing No-trump convention is not a sound one since the re-bid of better minor over 1NT $\&$ the developments thereafter are not enough to decide further. (This convention works against Precision 1V/1a opening since opener's hand is limited to 11-15 HCP \& 5332 pattern).

Response of 1NT should be passable if opener has a flat hand i.e. 4333 pattern or 4432 pattern with blank 3card minor suit. With such hands \& having 12-14 HCP or even 15 HCP without good intermediates we can afford to play in 1NT. The second prime consideration is the negative inference of relative fit showing responses $\&$ also the specialized two over one response with the opener's relative specialized re-bids (where the degree of fit is explored in the Pragmatic Standard system). The third consideration is the possible hands where responder may have reasonable fit (Min two or three cards with one top honor or at least three small cards fit) along with at least good 8 HCP to a max of 11 HCP \& be able to describe them.

This is a challenging matter $\&$ one way is to explore further by some artificial means. For this purpose a new convention is introduced herewith, namely NOTRUMP SCANNER where opener simply re-bids $2 \%$ treating 1 NT as if a forcing response, allowing responder to explain his hand in terms of strength $\&$ the precise degree of fit in opener's suit.

After having opened $1 \mathbb{1} / 1$ with 5cards let's look at specific hands where the opener will normally employ the said convention (considering 1A opening bid):

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1. A AQJ65 } \\ & \text { © } 63 \\ & \text { KJ7 } \\ & \text { \&Q109 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 2. AAQ865 } \\ & \text { \&A3 } \\ & \text { \&KJ } \\ & \text { \&K109 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3. AQQ865 } \\ & \text { \&AK } \\ & \text { \&KJ7 } \\ & \text { \&K109 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 4. AQQJ653 } \\ & \vee 6 \\ & \star \text { KJ7 } \\ & * Q 109 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 5. AQQ8653 } \\ & \text { ҮKJ7 } \\ & \text { A } \\ & \text { AQ109 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 6. AAQ8653 } \\ & \text { १KQ7 } \\ & \text { AJ7 } \\ & \text { A } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7.^AQJ653 | 8.^AQJ653 | 9.^AQ8653 | 10.AAQ865 | 11.AAQJ65 | 12.AAQJ65 |
| - 63 | $\checkmark$ A3 | $\checkmark$ AK | $\checkmark 3$ | $\checkmark$ A | - AK7 |
| -KJ | -KJ | - AJ7 | AJ7 | -KJ7 | - A |
| \&Q109 | \&Q109 | \&Q109 | ¢Q1093 | \&Q1093 | \%Q1093 |


| 13.AAQ865 | 14.AAQJ65 | 15.AAQJ65 | 16.AAQ8653 | 17.AAQJ653 | 18.AAQJ653 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\checkmark 63$ | $\checkmark$ A6 | $\checkmark$ AK | $\checkmark 3$ | $\checkmark$ A | $\checkmark$ AK |
| - AJ | -KJ | - A7 | - AJ | -KJ | - A |
| 8Q1093 | \&Q1093 | ¢Q1093 | \&Q1093 | \&Q1093 | \&Q1093 |

The detail developments of No-trump Scanner are as follows:
Sequence I
18-------1NT: 6+12- HCP
2\%-------2*: 6-9 HCP, puppet transfer to $2 \downarrow$
2V: invitational values, with a 5card minor suit or 4333/4432 pattern\& $V$ fit with 3 Small cards Or doubleton fit with one top honor.
2A: invitational values, $5-5$ in both minors.
2NT: invitational values denying $\downarrow$ fit (Say void, singleton or doubleton)
$3 ¢ / 3 \diamond$ : invitational values, 6card minor suit \& $\vee$ fit with $\mathbf{3}$ small cards
Or doubleton fit with one top honor.
3V: invitational values, 3card fit with one top honor, 4432/4333pattern
Further developments (1)

| Opener | Responder | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 19 | 1NT | 6+12- HCP |
| 2\% | $2 \checkmark$ | 6+9-HCP, puppet transfer to $2 \boldsymbol{}$ |
| 28* | a. Pass | To play |
|  | b. 2A | Both minors, 5-5, 6+9- HCP \& misfit in 『 suit |
|  | c. 2 NT | Good 5card minor, 8-9 HCP \& ${ }^{\text {dit }}$ with 3 small cards |
|  | d. $348 / 3$ | Or doubleton fit with one top honor. 6card suit, to play \& misfit in $\boldsymbol{\nabla}$ suit |

* Opener avoids puppet transfer to $2 \boldsymbol{}$ with game values against 6 HCP

Example Hands

| 1a. | 1b. | 1 c . | 1d. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A K96 | - 96 | A 963 | A J96 |
| $\checkmark 53$ | $\checkmark 5$ | $\checkmark$ Q3 | $\checkmark 5$ |
| - K964 | -K9643 | - AK964 | -K98643 |
| $\bigcirc 5432$ | \&A9432 | ¢432 | $\bigcirc{ }_{9} \mathrm{~A} 32$ |

Further developments (II)

| Opener | Responder | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 17 | 1NT | 6+12-HCP |
| 2\% | 2 | 6+9-HCP, puppet transfer to $2 \boldsymbol{}$ |
| 29 | 2NT | 5card minor, 8-9 HCP, صfit, min Qx/xxx |
| 3\% |  | To play in responder's minor suit |
| 3 - | e. 30 | Asking responder's 5card minor suit \& Suit, 8-9 HCP, Pfit, min Qx/xxx |
|  | f. 34 | $\bullet$ Suit, 8-9 HCP, ©fit, min Qx/xxx |
| 30 |  | To play. |

Example Hands

| 1e. | 1f. |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\propto 965$ | $\uparrow 965$ |
| $\bullet$ K3 | $\bullet 653$ |
| $\bullet 1096$ | AKJ64 |
| $\&$ AQ543 | $\& 54$ |

Further developments (III)

| Opener | Responder | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 19 | 1NT | 6+12- HCP |
| 20 | 27 | Invitational values, with a 5 card minor suit $\& \vee$ fit with 3 small cards or doubleton fit with one top honor |
| 24 | g. 2NT | Invitational values, 4333 pattern, $\mathbf{3}$ small cards $\downarrow$ fit |
| (Relay) | h. 3\% | Invitational values, with a good 5 card \& suit \& $\vee$ fit with 3 small cards Or doubleton fit with one top honor |
|  | i. $3 *$ | Invitational values, with a good 5 card $\leqslant$ suit \& $\vee$ fit with 3 small cards Or doubleton fit with one top honor |
|  | j. $3 \boldsymbol{\square}$ | Invitational values, with 4432 pattern \& $\vee$ fit with 3 small cards Or doubleton fit with one top honor |

Example Hands

| 1 g ． | 1h． | 1 i ． | 1j． |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A K65 | A 965 | A 965 | ヘ K6 |
| $\bullet 653$ | $\checkmark$ K3 | $\bullet 653$ | $\bullet 653$ |
| －KJ96 | －Q109 | －KQ963 | －Q963 |
| \＆\％K105 | \＆AQ543 | \＆AQ | \＆AQ54 |

Further developments（IV）

| Opener | Responder | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1『 | 1NT | 6＋12－HCP |
| 2\＆ | 2A | Invitational values，5－5 in both minor |
| 2NT |  | 3\＆＝©x or void |
| ＊（Relay） |  | 3\＆＝A or void |
| 3\＆$/ 3 \star$ |  | To play in responder＇s minor suit |

＊This kind of Relay bid is a regularly applicable after 5－5 or 6－4 in two suits is revealed． This further enables to employ Double RKCB

Further developments（V）

| Opener | Responder | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 19 | 1NT | 6＋12－HCP |
| 2\％ | 2NT | Invitational values，may be $\nabla_{\text {void，}}$ singleton or doubleton |
| 3\％ | $3 \vee$ | $\bullet$ Void |
| （Relay） | $3 \vee$ | $\checkmark$ Singleton |
| ＊ | 3a | $\checkmark$ Doubleton |

＊Note： $3 \diamond$ Relay asks for the longer minor．Over this $3 \boldsymbol{*}=\& \& 3 A=$
Sequence（2）
1ヘ－－－－－－－1NT：6＋12－HCP
2\％－－－－－－－2 $\leqslant$ ：6－9 HCP，puppet transfer to $2 \downarrow$
2V：invitational values， $5-5$ in $\% / / \% V / \downarrow V$
$2 A$ ：invitational values，with a 5 card $\& / \downarrow / \downarrow$ suit or $4333 / 4432$ pattern $\& A$ fit with 3 small cards or doubleton fit with one top honor．
2NT：invitational values denying $\downarrow$ fit（Say void，singleton or doubleton）
$3 \& / 3 \diamond / 3 \vee$ ：invitational values， 6 card suit $\& \mathbb{A}$ fit
With 3small cards or doubleton fit with one top honor．
3A：invitational values，3card fit with one top honor，4333pattern

Further developments (I)

| Opener | Responder | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14 | 1NT | 6+12- HCP |
| 208 | 2* | 6+9-HCP, puppet transfer to $2 \boldsymbol{}$ - |
| 28* | a. Pass | To play, denies doubleton a fit or 6card $\downarrow$ suit |
|  | b. 2a | To play, min 2 or 3card $A$ fit |
|  | c. 2NT | 5card \%/ $/ \uparrow / \downarrow$, 8-9 HCP, Afit, 3small cards |
|  | d. 39/3 | Or doubleton fit with one top honor 6card suit, to play, denies doubleton $\boldsymbol{A}$ fit or 7 card suit |

* Opener avoids puppet transfer to $2 \downarrow$ with game values against 6 HCP. His 2A re-bid shows a good 6card suit, to play, denying fit in $\boldsymbol{V}^{\boldsymbol{T}}$ suit ( $\boldsymbol{\varphi}_{\mathrm{x}} / \mathbf{x x}$ )


## Example Hands



Further developments (II)

| Opener | Responder | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14 | 1NT | 6+12-HCP |
| 20 | $2 \checkmark$ | 6+9- HCP, puppet transfer to $2 \boldsymbol{\nu}$ |
| 20 | 2NT | 5card ¢ $/ \uparrow / \downarrow$, 8-9 HCP, Afit, |
| 3\% |  | To play in responder's 5card suit Asking responder's 5card suit |
| 3 | c. 38 | 5card $\ominus$ Suit |
|  | 34 | 5card Suit |
|  | 3NT | 5card \& Suit |

Further developments (III)

| Opener | Responder | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14 | 1NT | 6+12- HCP |
| 2\% | $2 \vee$ | Invitational values, 5-5 in \% $/ \% \uparrow / \downarrow \downarrow$ |
| 24 | e. 2NT |  |
|  | f. 3\% | Invitational values, 5-5 in \& $\downarrow$ Invitational values, 5-5 in $\downarrow \downarrow$ |

Note: 1. After bidding goes, 1A-1NT-2\&-2V-2A-2NT sequence, $3 \% / 3 \downarrow$ to play.

2. After bidding goes, $1 \uparrow-1 N T-2 \&-2 \boldsymbol{Q}-2 \uparrow-3 \%$ sequence, pass $/ 3 *$ to play.

Therefore $3 \diamond=$ Relay, asking short suit $(3 \vee=$ short, $3 \wedge=A$ short, $4 \wedge=\star$ void 3. After bidding goes, $1 \uparrow-1 N T-2 \&-2 \downarrow-2 \uparrow-3 \diamond$ sequence, pass $/ 3 \downarrow$ to play.


## Example Hands

| 2 e . | 2 f . | 2 g . |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A 65 | A 65 | A 6 |
| $\checkmark 5$ | $\checkmark$ AJ543 | $\checkmark$ AQ543 |
| - KQ965 | - 10 | - KQ1096 |
| \& AQ543 | \& AQ543 | \& 54 |

Further developments (IV)

| Opener | Responder | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14 | 1NT | 6+12-HCP |
| 20 | 2a | Invitational values, with a 5 card $\& / \downarrow$ suit \& A fit with 3 small cards or doubleton fit with one top honor |
| 2NT | h. 3\% | Invitational values, with a good 5 card $\&$ suit $\& \mathbb{A}$ fit with 3 small cards Or doubleton fit with one top honor |
|  | i. $3 *$ | Invitational values, with a good 5 card $\leqslant$ suit $\& \&$ fit with 3 small cards Or doubleton fit with one top honor |
|  | j. 3¢ | Invitational values, with a good 5 card $\vee$ suit \& A fit with 3 small cards Or doubleton fit with one top honor |
|  | k. 3a | Invitational values, 4333/4432 pattern, A fit with 3 small cards Or doubleton fit with one top honor |

Example Hands

| 2h. | 2i. | 2 j. | 2 k. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\uparrow$ K6 | $\uparrow 965$ | $\uparrow$ A5 | $\uparrow 965$ |
| $\bullet 653$ | $\bullet$ K6 | $\bullet$ KQ653 | $\bullet$ K65 |
| $\bullet$ K96 | $\bullet$ AQ963 | $\bullet$ Q96 | $\bullet$ Q96 |
| $\&$ KQ543 | $\&$ Q54 | $\& 543$ | $\&$ AQ54 |

Further developments (V)

| Opener | Responder | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14 | 1NT | 6+12- HCP |
| 20 | 2NT | Invitational values, Invitational values, may be Avoid, singleton or doubleton |
| 3\% | 3 | a Void |
| * | 30 | A Singleton |
|  | 30 | a Doubleton |

## Example Hands

| 21. | 2m. | 2 n . |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A 6 | A 6 | A 6 |
| - AQ543 | $\checkmark 543$ | $\checkmark 543$ |
| - KQ96 | - KQ1096 | - KQ10 |
| \& 543 | \& AQ54 | \& AQ543 |

*Note: $3 \diamond$ Relay asks for the longer suit. Over this $\mathbf{3} \boldsymbol{*}=\boldsymbol{\bullet}, \mathbf{3 A}=\& \quad 3 \mathrm{NT}=\boldsymbol{\infty}$

Here is a hand from a local pairs tournament：

## AAK982 © A7 A2 \＆AJ43

You open 1 A，possessing 20 HCP \＆ soon discover after employing No－trump Scanner that responder has 3 card $A$ fit without a top honor with invitational values（9＋12－）Bidding goes：

1A－－－－－－－－1NT：6－11HCP
2\＆＊－－－－－－－－2ข：invitational values，5－5 in
\＆$/$／\＆V／•
2ヵ＠－－－－－－3＊：ヤV，5－5
4＠\＄－－－－－－－4A： 3550 distribution
6a
＊No－trump Scanner
＠Relay，\＄Relay（3P／3＾／3NT＝to play）
Responder＇s hand：
A 763 『KQJ42 $\downarrow$ K10932 \＆－Void－
Responder upgraded his hand with 5530 shapes with 3card a fit though he had only 9 HCP．This hand is a good lesson for the point counters．You ruff the opening lead of \＆K on the table，give up an open $\uparrow$ trick $\&$ claim when $A$ suit behaves to your expectations．

No－trump Scanner convention is easy to remember \＆has a very good frequency． It has a positive $\&$ continuous advantage over the prevailing methods like bidding ＂better minor＂

Change opener＇s hand to：
AK1042 • A97 $\boldsymbol{5 3}$ \＆Q64
\＆Responder＇s hand to：
＾ $\mathbf{8}$ 『 J865 $-K Q 742$ \＆ 852

1，
2\％－－－2
2•－－－－？

Now you are forced to re－bid in $3 \leqslant \&$ play in 7card fit at 3level．Very sad．A price for not able to pass opening bid of 1A（which was possible if playing Precision \＆system）．Playing duplicate bridge a similar bidding problem is posed to your opponents．Therefore this is not the failure of the convention since hands can be set to prove any argument． Bridge is a game of odds $\&$ bidding is never an exact science．In long run the convention will help to reach the par contract with an air of confidence．

## 3. AFTER TWO OVER ONE RESPONSE TO $1 \diamond$ OPENING

| 1 ---------2\% | Further developments | Note that 2v, 3P \& 3n |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $2 \checkmark$ : 5 cards, min hand |  | are the artificial re-bids |
| 2V: Balanced 14-15 HCP | Set I | intended to distinguish: |
| Or \& fit \& short in | 1---20\% | a. Range of 1NT re-bid i.e. |
| $\checkmark / \wedge$ With 14 HCP+ | 2ヘ--- 2A: Relay bid | min or max |
| Or 18-20 HCP, 2254 | 2NT: Natural, 14-15 HCP | b. To describe 5-4 in ${ }^{\circ}$ |
| 2A: Reverse in major $16 \mathrm{HCP}+$ | 3\&: 3154 dist. 14-15 НСР | with specific range, quality of doubleton |
| 2NT: 12-13 | $3 \diamond$ : 1354 dist. | holding or the singleton |
| Balanced min hand | 14-15 HCP | featu |
| 3\%: natural | 3V: 3154 dist. | Secondly 2A is also an |
| 4432/5422/5431 | 16-20 HCP | artificial bid intended for |
| \& Min hand | 34: 1354 dist. | reverse in major with |
| $3 \vee$ : natural | 16-20 HCP | further auto re-bids |
| 6331/6322,16-20 HCP | 3NT: 2254 dist. | describing 5-4 \& 6-4 shape |
| 3V: 2254, 16-20 HCP, $\boldsymbol{V}_{\text {xx }}$ | 18-20 HCP |  |
| 3A: 2254, 16-20 HCP, ¢xx $^{\text {a }}$ |  | Opener's other re-bids are natural. The whole thing |
| 3NT: 4333 19-21 HCP or <br> $4432 / 5332$ 18-20 HCP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Set II } \\ & 1 \diamond----2 \& \end{aligned}$ | becomes a unique set |
| $4 \& *: 5-5 \text { in } \& \&$ | 2A-----2NT: Relay bid | describing every hand |
| \& 15-17 HCP | 3\&: 16-20HCP, \& $\downarrow$, 5-4 | opener may hold. |
|  | 3 : 16-20HCP, \& A , 5-4 |  |
| *Opening bid of 2NT does | 3『 : 16-20HCP, \& $\downarrow$, 6-4 | No 66 to 75. |
| not include the range of 15-17 HCP but the same covered in 1 opening bid. | 3A: 16-20HCP, \& A, 6-4 |  |


| $\begin{aligned} \hline \text { 66. } 862 \\ \bullet A Q \\ \bullet K J 1093 \\ \& Q 76 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { 67. A K1093 } \\ \bullet \text { J742 } \\ \bullet \text { AJ6 } \\ \& \text { A8 } \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 69. } A \text { AJ } \\ & \bullet 53 \\ & \bullet \text { KQJ43 } \\ & \& \text { AK75 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} \hline \text { 70. } & \text { A } \mathrm{A} \\ \bullet & \text { K65 } \\ \bullet & \text { KQJ87 } \\ \& & \text { A10987 } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 *----2 * \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \leqslant------2 \& \\ & \text { 2NT } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \downarrow-------2 \% \\ & 3 \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \vee----2 \& \\ & 3 \vee \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \diamond------2 \& \\ & 34 \end{aligned}$ |


| $\text { 71. } \begin{gathered} \text { K654 } \\ \bullet \text { AJ9 } \\ \text { AJ87 } \\ \& ~ J 4 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 72. } \uparrow \text { KQ7 } \\ & \bullet 2 \\ & \bullet \text { AJ874 } \\ & \propto \text { K432 } \end{aligned}$ | 73. A A43 <br> $\checkmark 3$ <br> - AKJ76 <br> \& AQ54 | $\text { 74. } \begin{aligned} & \text { ↔ A9 } \\ & \bullet ~ K 4 ~ \\ & \bullet \text { KQJ43 } \\ & \& A 1075 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} \text { 75. AQS10 } \\ \bullet 6 \\ \text { AQ1097 } \\ \& \text { AJ9 } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1-------2a | 1 | 1 ---------2\% | 1 ------20 | 1--------20 |
| 2V------24 | 2V-------24 | 2V--------2か | 2V-----2A | 2A-------2NT |
| 2NT | 3\% | 39 | 3NT | 34 |

4. AFTER TWO OVER ONE RESPONSE TO 1V/1A OPENING

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 19 | 2\% | 10+ | Natural |  |
| 2* |  | 12-17 | Natural | F S F |
| $2 \vee$ |  | 12-15 | 4/5/6card $\vee$ suit | Specialized |
| 24 |  | 16-20 | Reverse | F S F |
| 2NT |  | 17-20 | 5332 pattern | Natural |
| 3\% |  | 12-15 | Natural | Cue Bidding |
| $3 *$ |  | 18-20 | Jump Shift | F S F |
| $3 \vee$ |  | 16-20 | 6331/6322pattern | Cue Bidding |
| 3^/4* |  | 17-20 | Splinters | Cue Bidding |
| 3NT |  | 19-21 | 4333 pattern | Natural |
| 4\% |  | $\begin{aligned} & 16-20 \\ & 12-15 \end{aligned}$ | Natural | Cue Bidding |
| $4 \checkmark$ |  | 12-15 | 7card suit | RKCB |

Some Example hands No 76 to 85.

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 76. A K10 } \\ & \bullet \text { AQ543 } \\ & \bullet \text { AQ87 } \\ & \propto 32 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 77. A A } \\ & \bullet \text { AKJ32 } \\ & \bullet \text { AJ108 } \\ & \& K 53 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} \text { 78. A A32 } \\ \bullet \text { AQJ76 } \\ \bullet 4 \\ \& \text { AK54 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 79. A } 65 \\ & \text { १KQJ8765 } \\ & \text { QQJ5 } \\ & \text { \&A } \end{aligned}$ | $$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \vee-----2 \& \\ & 2 * \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \vee------2 a \rho \\ & 3 \vee \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1『--------2\& } \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 19----2 \% \\ & 4 V \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 18-------2 \& \\ & 24 \end{aligned}$ |


| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 81. A Q105 } \\ & \text { AQ543 } \\ & \text { AQ8 } \\ & \& \text { K2 } \end{aligned}$ | 82. A A43 <br> - AK108 <br> - AJ6 <br> \& KJ3 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 83. A AQ2 } \\ & \bullet \text { AQJ10 } \\ & \bullet 432 \\ & \& 987 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 84. A1064 } \\ & \text { QQQJ87 } \\ & \text { QQJ5 } \\ & \text { \&A4 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 85. A A32 } \\ & \bullet \text { AJ10954 } \\ & \bullet \text { A43 } \\ & \& \text { J } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1『-------2\& } \\ & \text { 2NT } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 18-------2@ } \\ & \text { 3NT } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \varphi-------2 \& \\ & 2 \downarrow \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 19----2 \& \\ & 2 \downarrow \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 v------2 \rho \\ & 2 \varphi \end{aligned}$ |

Specialized Developments

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 17 | 2\% | 10+ | Natural |  |
| $2 \nabla$ | 24 | 10-11 | Mini-Splinters | Natural |
|  | 2NT | 12+ | Game Force | Specialized |
|  | 3\% | 10-11 | 6-3 in \& \& $\downarrow$ | Natural |
|  | 3 - | 10-11 | Mini-Splinters | Natural |
|  | $3 \vee$ | 10-11 | 5-3 in \& \& $\downarrow$ | Natural |

Opener's re-bids after 2NT, the GF by responder


Example Hands No 86 to 89

| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 86．A AQ2 | －J109 | 87．A AQ97 | 4 K8 |
| $\checkmark$ AQJ10 | $\checkmark$ K542 | $\checkmark$ AK54 | $\bullet$ J54 |
| － 432 | － 8 | －62 | －AJ9 |
| \＆J87 | \＆AQ1043 | \＆J43 | \％A10965 |
| 1V－－－－－－－－2』 |  | 1－－－－－－－－－2』 |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 2 \vee-----3 \star * \\ & 4 \vee \end{aligned}$ | ＊Mini Splinters | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 2V----------2NT:GF } \\ & \text { 3\&*-----3NT } \end{aligned}$ | ＊4333／4432 |


| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 88．A1064 | © QJ9 | 89．A A43 | －KJ10 |
| －AQJ87 | $\bullet$ K53 | $\checkmark$ KJ1032 | $\bullet$ A65 |
| －QJ5 | － 84 | －A87 | －9 |
| \％A4 | \＆KQ1043 | \＆ 84 | \＆AK10763 |
|  |  | 1V－－－－－－－2\％ |  |
| 1V－－－－－－－29＊ |  | 2అ－－－－－－－－2NT：GF |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 2V-------3『* } \\ & \text { 3NT } \end{aligned}$ | ＊5－3 in \＆\＆ | $\begin{aligned} & 3 \vee *---4 N T: \text { RKCB } \\ & 5 \diamond--6 \varphi \end{aligned}$ | ＊5332 pattern \＆ $5-2$ in $\bullet \& \&$ |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14 | $2 \nabla$ | 10＋ | Natural |  |
| 2A |  | 12－15 | 4／5／6card $A$ suit | Specialized |
| 2NT |  | 17－20 | Or 5－4in A\＆$/ \downarrow$ <br> 5332 pattern | Natural |
| 398／3 |  | 16－20 | Reverse | FSF |
| 38 |  | 12－15 | 5－4 in A \＆$\downarrow$ | Cue Bidding |
| 3a |  | 16－20 | 6331／6322pattern | Cue Bidding |
| 3NT |  | 19－21 | 4333 pattern | Natural |
| 4\％／4＊ |  | 17－20 | Splinters | Cue Bidding |
| 4 |  | 16-17 | $5-4$ in $A$ \＆ | RKCB |
| 4a |  | 12－15 | 7card A suit | RKCB |

## Specialized Developments

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14 | $2 \downarrow$ | 10+ | Natural |  |
| 24 | 2NT | 12+ | Game Force | Specialized |
|  | 34 | 10-11 | Mini-Splinters | Natural |
|  | 3 | 10-11 | Mini-Splinters | Natural |
|  | $3 \vee$ | 10-11 | 6-3 in $\downarrow$ \& | Natural |
|  | 34 | 10-11 | $5-3$ in $\downarrow$ \& | Natural |

Opener's re-bids after 2NT, the GF by responder


Example Hands No 90 to 91

| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 90. A AJ9852 | A Q10 | 91. A AK1087 | A 3 |
| $\checkmark$ A5 | $\checkmark$ KQJ98 | $\checkmark 6$ | $\checkmark$ AQJ98 |
| - KJ6 | - A7 | - AQ109 | - K762 |
| \& Q3 | \& A542 | \& 862 | \& AK10 |
|  |  | 1合------2V |  |
| 1-----2V |  | 2A------ 2NT:GF |  |
| 2A----2NT: GF |  | 34-------3 - Relay |  |
| 3NT*-4NT:RKCB | *6322/6331 pattern | 3NT*---4* : RKCB |  |
| 5---6^ | 6-2/6-2 in A \& | 4NT----6 |  |

## 5. AFTER FIT JUMP.

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1 \&}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ | 10+ | Fit Jump 5-4 in \& \& |  |
| $\mathbf{2 \&}$ |  | $16+$ | Cheapest Relay as Asking Bid \& GF | Specialized |
| 2NT |  |  | Discouraging, outside values, 12+15- | Natural, NF |
| 3\& |  |  | 8/9card \& fit, 12+15- | Natural, NF |
| 3 |  |  | Double fit, min 9card, 12+15- | Natural, NF |

Further Developments after opener makes GF by an Asking Bid.

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1\% | 2 * | 10+ | Fit Jump 5-4 in * \& \& |  |
| 29 | 24 | 10+ | 1354 dist. | Cue bidding |
|  | 2NT | 10+ | 2254 dist. | Cue bidding |
|  | 30\% | 10+ | $5-5$ in $\underbrace{*}$ | Relay Bid |
|  | 3 | 10+ | 6-4 in \& \& | Relay Bid |
|  | $3 *$ | 10+ | 3154 dist. | Cue bidding |

Developments after responder have shown 10cards in two suits.
Next relay (upto $4 \diamond$ level) bid asks singleton: $1^{\text {st }}$ step $=$ lower ranking suit.

$$
: 2^{\text {nd }} \text { step }=\text { high-ranking suit. }
$$

After knowing 10 cards in two suits the above kind of relay is also applicable up to $4 \diamond$ levels in every other case, secondly we employ Double RKCB in all such cases when 10cards in two suits are revealed.

Example hands No 92 to 95

| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 92. A AJ108 | A Q5 | 93. A AK7 | A 643 |
| $\checkmark$ KQ76 | $\checkmark 109$ | $\bullet 1084$ | $\bullet$ K |
| -86 | - AKQ74 | - 74 | - KQ762 |
| \% Q32 | \% K1086 | \% AK1085 | \% Q984 |
| 140----2 |  | 140-------2 |  |
| 2NT----3NT |  | 340------ Pass |  |


| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 94. A J432 | A 3 | 95. A AK7 | A 64 |
| $\checkmark$ A98 | $\bullet$ Q9 | $\checkmark 8542$ | $\bullet$ AK |
| - Q6 | - AKJ74 | - 4 | - KQ762 |
| \& AQ32 | \% KJ1086 | \& AK1085 | \& Q984 |
| 180--2 ${ }^{*}$ : Fit Jump | @ Relay | 190--2 | * Western Cue Bid |
|  | *Double RKCB | 3NT | Asking partner to |
| 4\%*---4V:3Aces |  |  | bid 3NT with a |
| $6 \%$ |  |  | stopper |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1 『}$ | $\mathbf{3 \&}$ | GF | Fit Jump 5-4 in \& \& $\vee$ <br> Relay as Asking Bid | Specialized |
| $\mathbf{3}$ |  |  |  |  |

Further Developments after opener makes Relay as Asking Bid.

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 17 | 3\% | GF | Fit Jump 5-4 in \& \& |  |
| 3 - | 30 |  | 5-5 in \& \& | Relay Bid |
|  | 3n |  | 1435 dist. | Cue bidding |
|  | 3NT |  | 2425 dist. | Cue bidding |
|  | 4\% |  | 6-4 in \& \& | Relay Bid |
|  | 4* |  | 3415 dist. | Cue bidding |

Example Hands No 96 \& 97

| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 96. A 6432 | A A7 | 97. A A3 | A J6 |
| $\checkmark$ AQ943 | $\checkmark$ K1052 | $\bullet$ Q9754 | $\bullet$ AK103 |
| - AJ9 | -63 | - A654 | - 5 |
| \& A | \& KQ1094 | $\%$ KJ | \& AQ10863 |
| 1---3\%: Fit Jump |  | 3**-4\%: 6-4 in \&¢ |  |
| 3 @-3NT: 2425 | @ Relay as Asking | 4**--4V: * | * Relay |
| 4**---4NT: RKCB | bid | 4NT@-5* : 3 Aces | @Double RKCB |
| 5*\#--6• | *Cue bid <br> \# 3or 0 Aces | 5V\# -5NT:1 Queen | \# Asking Trump |

## 6. AFTER BALANCED FIT JUMP TO 1\%/1 $\downarrow$ OPENING

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 18\% | 2NT | GF | Balanced Fit Jump |  |
| 3\% |  | 12-15 | Singleton somewhere, \& being 4/5/6card suit (4441 or 5431/6331) | Relay |
| 3 |  | 16-17 | Semi-balanced hand | Relay |
| 38 |  | 16-17 | Singleton somewhere, \& being 4/5/6card suit (4441 or 5431/6331) | Relay |
| 34 |  | 12-15 | 7card \& suit | 3NT as Relay |
| 3NT |  | 12-15 | Balanced hand, to play. | 4\%: RKCB |
| 48 |  | 18-20 | RKCB |  |
| 4-/4V/4 $\uparrow$ |  | 16-17 | Natural (6421/6430 pattern) | Double RKCB |

Developments after 3\% re-bid by opener

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1\% | 2NT | GF | Balanced Fit Jump |  |
| 3\% | $3 *$ |  | Relay |  |
| 34 |  |  | Singleton $\uparrow$, 5card \& suit or 4441 P |  |
| 34 |  |  | Singleton A, 5card \& suit or 4441 P |  |
| 3NT |  |  | Singleton $\downarrow$, 5card \& suit or 4441 P |  |
| $4 \%$ |  |  | Singleton A, 6card \& suit (6331 P) |  |
| $4 \leqslant$ |  |  | Singleton \$, 6card \& suit (6331 P) |  |
| $4 \checkmark$ |  |  | Singleton P, 6card \& suit (6331 P) |  |

Example Hands No 98 \& 99

| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 98. A Q95 | ヘ K7 | 99. A 2 | A A54 |
| $\checkmark$ AQ73 | $\checkmark$ K104 | $\checkmark$ K98 | $\checkmark$ A103 |
| - 4 | - AQ63 | - A65 | - QJ10 |
| \% AJ874 | \& Q1094 | \& KQ7652 | \% A1094 |
| 190-------2NT: BFJ | * Singleton | 140----2NT: BFJ |  |
| 3\%**----3ヶ : Relay | somewhere | 3\%----3*: Relay |  |
| 3NT@-Pass | @ Singleton | 4\%*---4NT: RKCB | $\begin{aligned} & * 1336 \text { dist, (Ax) } \\ & \text { (a) } 2 A \operatorname{ces}+\infty O \end{aligned}$ |

Developments after 3 re-bid by opener

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1\% | 2NT | GF | Balanced Fit Jump |  |
| 3 | 38 |  | Relay |  |
| 3n |  | 16-17 | 5422 pattern, |  |
| 3NT |  | 16-17 | 6322 pattern, |  |

Example Hands No 100 \& 101

| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 100. A K3 | A Q109 | 101. A 2 | A A54 |
| $\bullet$ AQ73 | $\bullet$ K10 | $\bullet$ K98 | $\checkmark$ A103 |
| - AJ | - K32 | - A65 | - QJ10 |
| \% K6432 | \& AJ1097 | \& KQ7652 | \% A1094 |
| 140------2NT: BFJ |  | 100----2NT: BFJ |  |
| 3 *-----3V: Relay | * Semi-bal. , 16-17 | 3\%----3* : Relay |  |
| 3^@-4\%: RKCB \$ | @ 5422Pattern | 4\%*---4NT: RKCB | * 1336 dist, (Ax) |
| 4ヘ\#---6\% | \$ But 3NT: to play \# 3Aces | 51@---6\% | (a) 2Aces + \&Q |

Developments after $3 \boldsymbol{\square}$ re-bid by opener

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 19 | 2NT | GF | Balanced Fit Jump |  |
| 39 | 3a |  | Relay |  |
| 3NT |  | 16-17 | Singleton somewhere, \& being $4 / 5$ card suit (4441 or 5431) |  |
| 4\% |  | 16-17 | Singleton A, 6card \& suit (6331 P) |  |
| 4* |  | 16-17 | Singleton \$, 6card \& suit (6331 P) |  |
| $4 \checkmark$ |  | 16-17 | Singleton $\uparrow$, 6card \& suit (6331 P) |  |

Further Developments after 3NT re－bid by opener

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1\％ | 2NT | GF | Balanced Fit Jump |  |
| 30 | 3a |  | Relay |  |
| 3NT | 4\％ |  | Relay |  |
| $4 \leqslant$ |  | 16－17 | Singleton $\downarrow$ ，5card \＆suit or 4441 P |  |
| $4 \checkmark$ |  | 16－17 | Singleton $\vee$ ，5card \＆suit or 4441 P |  |
| 4a |  | 16－17 | Singleton A，5card \＆suit or 4441 P |  |

Example Hands No 102 \＆ 103

| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 102．A A32 <br> $\checkmark$ A873 <br> －A <br> \＆KQ432 | ＾K10 $\bullet$ K10 $\bullet$ K932 $\&$ AJ1097 | $\begin{aligned} \text { 103. } & 2 \\ \bullet & \text { KQ8 } \\ \bullet & \text { AK5 } \\ \& & \text { KQ8765 } \end{aligned}$ | A A54 <br> $\checkmark$ A103 <br> －QJ10 <br> \＆ $\mathbf{A 1 0 9 4}$ |
| 1\＆－－－－－2NT：BFJ 3V－－－－3A：Relay 3NT＊－－4\％：Relay 4＊＊＊－－4NT：RKCB 5\＆＠－－－－5 ：\＆Q？ 5A\＃－－－－7』 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { *4441/5431,16-17 } \\ & \text { HCP } \\ & * * \text { x } \\ & \text { @ 4/1 Aces } \\ & \text { \# Yes } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1\&---- 2NT: BFJ } \\ & \text { 3母----3A: Relay } \\ & \text { 4\&*--4NT: RKCB } \\ & \text { 5@@- 7\& } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & * \Delta_{x} \\ & @ 2 \text { Aces }+\& Q \end{aligned}$ |

Developments after 3『 re－bid by opener

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1\％ | 2NT | GF | Balanced Fit Jump |  |
| $3 ¢$ | 34 |  | Relay |  |
| 3NT |  | 16－17 | Singleton somewhere，\＆being 4／5card suit（4441 or 5431） |  |
| 4\％ |  | 16－17 | Singleton A，6card \＆suit（6331 P） |  |
| 4＊ |  | 16－17 | Singleton $\uparrow$ ，6card \＆suit（6331 P） |  |
| $4 \checkmark$ |  | 16－17 | Singleton $\downarrow$ ，6card \＆suit（6331 P） |  |

Developments after 3A re-bid by opener

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1\% | 2NT | GF | Balanced Fit Jump |  |
| 34 | 3NT |  | Relay |  |
| 4\% |  | 12-15 | 7222 pattern min or 6322 P , max | KBRKCB |
| $4 *$ |  | 12-15 | Singleton $\downarrow$, 7card \& suit (7321 P) |  |
| $4 \vee$ |  | 12-15 | Singleton $\vee$, 7card \& suit (7321 P) |  |
| 44 |  | 12-15 | Singleton A, card \& suit (7321 P) |  |

Example Hands No 104 \& 105

| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 104. A A9 | A KJ | 105. A 2 | A A54 |
| $\checkmark$ K7 | $\checkmark$ AJ10 | $\checkmark$ KQ8 | $\checkmark$ A103 |
| - 32 | - KJ54 | - AK5 | - QJ10 |
| \% KJ109432 | \& A875 | \& KQ8765 | \% A1094 |
| 1\%----2NT: BFJ | *7222min/6322max | 1\%---- 2NT: BFJ |  |
| 3N----3NT: Relay | ** 2Aces without Q | 3-----3A: Relay |  |
| 4\%*-4*:KBRKCB |  | 4\%*---4NT: RKCB | * Ax |
| 4NT**-6NT |  | 54@-7\% | (a) 2 Aces+ 0 Q |

The detail sequences given also work on same lines for 1 opening bid with requisite changes. The whole thing becomes a new convention. One may find it a little complicated in the beginning but not without admitting that the earlier response of 2 NT was really a crude one. The aim behind this is to explore minor suit games $\&$ slams by the effective usage of the idle response of 2NT, showing Game Force, balanced hand with 4card fit.

## 7. AFTER BALANCED FIT JUMP TO 1V/1A OPENING

There is some difference in developments after BFJ after major suit opening as compared to the BFJ after minor suit opening.

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 19 | 2NT | 10+ | Balanced Fit Jump |  |
| 3\% |  | 12-15 | Singleton somewhere, $\bullet$ being 4/5/6card suit (4441 or 5431/6331) | Relay |
| $3 *$ |  | 12-15 | No singleton | Relay |
|  |  | Or |  |  |
|  |  | 16+ | Semi-balanced hand/5332 pattern | Relay |
| 30 |  | 16-17 | Singleton somewhere, $\downarrow$ being 4/5/6card suit (4441 or 5431/6331) | Relay |
| 34 |  | 12-15 | $7 \mathrm{card} \downarrow$ suit | 3NT as Relay |
| 3NT |  | 17-20 | Balanced hand, 5332 pattern | Cue Bidding |
| $4 \%$ |  | 16-17 | Natural (6421/6430/5521/5530 P) | Relay |
| $4$ |  | 16-17 | Natural (6421/6430/5521/5530 P) | Double RKCB |
| $4 \boldsymbol{\varphi}(=\boldsymbol{\infty})$ |  | 16-17 | Natural (6421/6430 pattern) | Double RKCB |

Dev. After 1-2NT -3\&/3『/3a re-bids by opener are on the lines of minor suit developments except that after $180 \mathbf{2 N t}-3 \%$ responder signs off in $3 \odot \&$ that:

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | *1V-2NT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1 \checkmark$ | 2NT | 10+ | Balanced Fit Jump | 3-3A: G F |
| 3 | 38 | 10-11 | Responder bids 3A with $12+$ HCP* | 3NT: 5422 |
| Pass |  | 12-13 | To play | 16-17 HCP |
| 34 |  | 16-17 | 5422 pattern | 4\%: 6322 |
| 3NT |  | 16-17 | 6322 pattern | 16-17 HCP |
| 48 |  | 17-20 | 5332 pattern | 4*:5332 |
| $4 \checkmark$ |  | 14-15 | To play | $\begin{array}{r} \text { 17-20 HCP } \\ \text { 4V:12-15 HCP } \end{array}$ |

Opener's re-bids \& developments after BFJ to $1 \uparrow$ opening are on similar to $1 \checkmark$ opening except that:

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | * 1A-2NT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14 | 2NT | 10+ | Balanced Fit Jump | 3-3A: 10-11 |
| $3 *$ | 34 | 12+ | Responder bid 3A with 10-11 HCP* | Pass: To play |
| 34 |  | 12-13 | Responder can pass 3A: to play | 3NT: 5422 |
| 3NT |  | 16-17 | 5422 pattern | 16-17 HCP |
| 4\% |  | 16-17 | 6322 pattern | 4\%: 6322 |
| $4 *$ |  | 17-20 | 5332 pattern | 16-17 HCP |
| 44 |  | 14-15 | To play | 4*:5332 |
|  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { 17-20 HCP } \\ \text { 4A:14-15 HCP } \end{array}$ |

Example Hands No 106 to 113

| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 106. A Q95 } \\ & \bullet \text { AJ874 } \\ & \bullet 4 \\ & \& \text { AQ73 } \end{aligned}$ | ^ K7 <br> $\checkmark$ Q1094 <br> - AQ63 <br> \& K104 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 107. A } 2 \\ & \bullet \text { KQ7652 } \\ & \bullet \text { A65 } \\ & \& \text { KJ8 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { A103 } \\ & \bullet \text { A1083 } \\ & \bullet 54 \\ & \& \text { Q1073 } \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1४-------2NT: BFJ } \\ & \text { 3\&*----3 : Relay } \\ & \text { 3NT@4NT: RKCB } \\ & \text { 5®----6๒ } \end{aligned}$ | * Singleton somewhere <br> @ Singleton | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1४----2NT: BFJ } \\ & 3 \vee---3 \vee: 10-11 \\ & 4 \vee---P a s s \end{aligned}$ |  |



| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 110. } A \text { A32 } \\ & \bullet \text { KQ432 } \\ & \bullet A \\ & \& A Q 73 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { K K10 } \\ & \vee \text { AJ1097 } \\ & \text { K932 } \\ & \& \text { K10 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 111. A } 2 \\ & \bullet \text { KQ8 } \\ & \text { AK5 } \\ & \& \text { KQ8765 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { A54 } \\ & \bullet \text { A103 } \\ & \bullet \text { QJ10 } \\ & \& \text { A1094 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 1『-----2NT: BFJ $3 \vee---3 \vee$ : Relay 3NT*--4\&: Relay 4***--4NT: RKCB 5\&@---5*: VQ? 5ヤ\# ----7\& | $\begin{aligned} & \text { * 16-17 HCP } \\ & \text { 5431/4441 P } \\ & \text { ** Singleton } \\ & \text { a } 1 \text { or } 4 \text { Aces } \\ & \text { \# NO } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1\&---- 2NT: BFJ } \\ & \text { 3^----3A: Relay } \\ & \text { 4\&*--4NT: RKCB } \\ & \text { 5A@- 7\& } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & * \boldsymbol{A}_{\mathrm{x}} \\ & @ 2 \text { Aces }+\boldsymbol{Q} \end{aligned}$ |


| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 112．A KJ543 | A A1082 | 113．A KQ876 | A A542 |
| $\checkmark$ K82 | $\checkmark$ A104 | $\checkmark$ KJ1097 | $\checkmark$ A53 |
| － 54 | －K762 | －AK5 | － 542 |
| \％AJ7 | ¢ 43 | \％－Void－ | \％A1094 |
| 1A－－－－2NT：BFJ | ＊Min hand or | 1ヘ－－－－2NT：BFJ | ＊5－5 or 6－4 in 4 • |
| $3 * *--3 \vee$ ：Relay | Semi－bal．，16－17 | 4V＊－－－4NT：＠ | ＠D＇ble RKCB |
| 34＊＊－Pass |  | 6＊＊＊－64 | ＊＊Odd No of aces＋void |

## 8．AFTER SINGLE RAISE TO 1V／1＾OPENING i．e． MULTI－COLOR GAME TRY

Much as been written on this subject from Help Game Try，Short Suit Try，Long Suit Game Try，Combined Long Suit \＆Short Suit Game Try to Reject Game Try．My effort is Multi－color Game Try，catering for short suit in opener＇s hand \＆in absence of this it continue to ask short suit in responder＇s hand and when responder also denies any short suit the opener reverts to help game try．In addition to this $\mathbf{1 - 2 - 3}$ raise（e．g．1『－2『－3จ）is invitational raise showing $14-15$ HCP \＆a good 6 card suit \＆ 6322 hand pattern．This is pre－ emptive in effect $\&$ also explores for a probable of 3 NT contract if that is the suitable alternative to play from responder＇s side．

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 19 | 27 | 5－9 | Non－forcing，Qxx／xxxx support |  |
| 24 |  | 15－18 | Opener denies a short suit | Specialized |
| 2NT |  | 15－18 | A x，Short Suit Game Try |  |
| 3\％ |  | 15－18 | \＆ x ，Short Suit Game Try |  |
| 3 |  | 15－18 | x，Short Suit Game Try |  |
| 30 |  | 15－17 | 6card $『$ suit， 6322 Pattern | Western Cue Bid |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 17 | $2 \vee$ | 5－9 | Balanced Fit Jump |  |
| 24 | 2NT | 5－9 | Responder denies a short suit | Specialized |
|  | 3\％ | 5－9 | \＆x，Short Suit Game Try |  |
|  | 3 | 5－9 | $\bullet$ x，Short Suit Game Try |  |
|  | 30 | 5－9 | A x，Short Suit Game Try |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 17 | $2 \downarrow$ | 5－9 | Balanced Fit Jump |  |
| 24 | 2NT | 5－9 | Responder denies a short suit | Specialized |
| 3\％ |  | 15－18 | Help Game Try in of suit |  |
| 3 |  | 15－18 | Help Game Try in suit |  |
| 30 |  | 15－18 | Help Game Try in A suit |  |

Example hands no 114 to 117

| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 114．A KJ5 | A A108 | 115．A KQ5 | A 42 |  |
| $\checkmark$ AQ1076 | $\checkmark$ K104 | －AQ1076 | $\checkmark$ J953 |  |
| －A3 | －109762 | － 3 | － 542 |  |
| \＆K65 | \＆ 43 | \％KJ10 | \％ A 984 |  |
| 1『－－－－2V：NF |  | 1『－－－－2v：NF | ＊Short | Suit |
| $\begin{aligned} & 2 A *-2 N T: \text { No x } \\ & 300 * *-4 \end{aligned}$ | ＊No singleton <br> ＊＊Help Game Try | $3\rangle *--4 \vee$ | Game Try |  |


| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 116. A AK5 } \\ & \bullet \text { AQ1076 } \\ & \text { A3 } \\ & \& 1065 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \uparrow \text { Q1083 } \\ & \bullet \text { J943 } \\ & \text { K976 } \\ & \& 3 \end{aligned}$ | 117．$A$ AK52 $\bullet A 764$ $\bullet$ $\bullet$ K3 $\& A 104$ | $\begin{aligned} & \qquad 109743 \\ & \bullet \text { KQ5 } \\ & * 42 \\ & \& ~ J 98 \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \vee---2 \vee: N F \\ & 2 A *--34: \& x \\ & 4 \nabla \end{aligned}$ | ＊No singleton | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1v----2v: NF } \\ & \text { 2A--2NT } \\ & 3 A *--4 A \end{aligned}$ | ＊Opener continue with 3A，showing 4432 P \＆leaving choice of contracts to responder i．e． <br> 3NT／4•／4の |

The Multi－color Game Try after 1A－2A works on the similar lines as that after 1v－2V：

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14 | 2a | 5-9 | Non-forcing, Qxx/xxxx support |  |
| 2NT |  | 15-18 | Opener denies a short suit | Specialized |
| 3\% |  | 15-18 | \& x, Short Suit Game Try |  |
| 3 |  | 15-18 | $\checkmark$ x, Short Suit Game Try |  |
| 38 |  | 15-18 | $\checkmark$ x, Short Suit Game Try |  |
| 34 |  | 15-17 | 6card A suit, 6322 Pattern |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1ヵ | $2 \uparrow$ | $5-9$ | Balanced Fit Jump |  |
| 2NT | $3 \uparrow$ | $5-9$ | Responder denies a short suit | Specialized |
|  | $3 \uparrow$ | $5-9$ | x, Short Suit Game Try |  |
|  | $3 \uparrow$ | $5-9$ | © $x$, Short Suit Game Try |  |
|  | $3 \uparrow$ | $5-9$ | $\& x$, Short Suit Game Try |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14 | 2A | 5-9 | Balanced Fit Jump |  |
| 2NT | 3\% | 5-9 | Responder denies a short suit | Specialized |
| $3 *$ |  | 15-18 | Help Game Try in suit |  |
| $3 \vee$ |  | 15-18 | Help Game Try in Vsuit |  |
| 34 |  | 15-18 | Help Game Try in \& suit |  |

## 9. AFTER SINGLE RAISE TO $1 \% / 1 \diamond$ OPENING i.e. MULTI-COLOR GAME TRY

The theme of Multi-color Game Try is also applicable after single raise to $1 \% / 1 \diamond$ opening bids with certain variations.

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1\% | 2\% | 5-9 | Non-forcing, min 4card fit |  |
| 2 - |  | 18-20 | Reject Game Try (Convention | Specialized |
| 20 |  | 16-20 | Natural, Reverse | Lebensohl |
| 24 |  | 16-20 | Natural, Reverse | Lebensohl |
| 2NT |  | 18-20 | Asking responder to bid unspecified major suit, if any. | Specialized |
| 34 |  | $15-17$ $17-20$ | 6card \& suit, 6322 pattern | Western Cue Bid |
| $3 * / 3 \sim / 3 \wedge$ |  | 17-20 | Splinters |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1\% | 2\% | 5-9 | Non-forcing, min 4card support |  |
| 2* | 20 | 7-9 | $\bullet$ Suit values not satisfactory |  |
|  | 2a | 7-9 | $\checkmark$ Suit OK but A not OK |  |
|  | 2NT | 8-9 | Max |  |
|  | 3\% | 5-7 | Sorry |  |
|  | 3 - | 7-9 | マa OK but not OK |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 180 | 2\% | 5-9 | Non-forcing, min 4card support |  |
| 2NT | 3\% | 5-9 | $4 \mathrm{card} \geqslant$ suit |  |
|  | 3 | 5-9 | $4 \mathrm{card} \uparrow$ suit |  |
|  | $3 \vee$ | 5-9 | 5card $\vartheta$ suit |  |
|  | 34 | 5-9 | 5card A suit |  |
|  | 3NT | 5-9 | Denies major Suit |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1 *$ | 2 * | 5-9 | Non-forcing, min 4card fit |  |
| 20 |  | 16-20 | Natural, Reverse | Lebensohl |
| 24 |  | 16-20 | Natural, Reverse | Lebensohl |
| 2NT |  | 18-20 | Asking responder to bid unspecified major suit, if any. | Specialized |
| 3\% |  | 18-20 | Reject Game try | Specialized |
| 3 - |  | 15-17 | 6card suit, 6322 pattern | Western Cue Bid |
| 3-13N/4\% |  | 17-20 | Splinters |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1 *$ | 2* | 5-9 | Non-forcing, min 4card support |  |
| 2NT | 34 | 5-9 | 4card $\geqslant$ suit |  |
|  | 3 | 5-9 | 4 card A suit |  |
|  | $3 \square$ | 5-9 | 5card $\vee$ suit |  |
|  | 34 | 5-9 | 5card A suit |  |
|  | 3NT | 5-9 | Denies major Suit |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1 *$ | 2* | 5-9 | Non-forcing, min 4card support |  |
| 3\% | 3 | 5-7 | Sorry |  |
|  | 34 | 7-9 | $\checkmark$ Suit values not satisfactory |  |
|  | 34 | 7-9 | $\checkmark$ Suit OK but $\uparrow$ not OK |  |
|  | 3NT | $7-9$ $8-9$ | $\checkmark$ OK but \& not OK |  |
|  | 4\% | 8-9 | Max |  |

Example hands No 118 to 121

| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 118. A 5 | A A9763 | 119. A 3 | A 942 |
| $\checkmark$ A432 | $\bullet 8$ | $\checkmark$ AQ | $\checkmark$ K95 |
| - AQ6 | - J85 | - AQJ1097 | - 5432 |
| \& AK982 | $\bigcirc 10654$ | \% A104 | \% K98 |
| 19----2@s: NF |  | 1*----2* NF | * 50\% slam |
| 2V----2A: Nat. |  | 34---4\%: Cue |  |
| 490----4*: 4/1 Aces |  | 4*--4『: 3/0 Aces |  |
| 54\%----Pass |  | 6** |  |


| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 120. } 5 \\ & \bullet \text { A432 } \\ & \bullet \text { AQ6 } \\ & \& \text { AK982 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A A97 } \\ & \vee \text { Q986 } \\ & \text { J8 } \\ & \& \mathbf{1 0 6 5 4} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 121. A Q98 } \\ & \bullet \text { A7 } \\ & \text { AKJ432 } \\ & \& \text { J104 } \end{aligned}$ | $\bullet$ A32 $\bullet 875$ $\bullet 10987$ $\uparrow$ K98 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \%---2 \%: ~ N F \\ & 2 \ominus--4 \varnothing \\ & \text { Pass } \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \diamond---2 \star: N F \\ & 3 \diamond-- \text { Pass } \end{aligned}$ |  |

## 10.OPENER'S RE-BIDS AFTER TWO WAY DRURY (MULTI)

a. AFTER THREE CARD DRURY i.e. $2 \%$ response to $1 \mathcal{1} / 10$ opening in $3^{\text {rd }}$ or $4^{\text {th }}$ seat

The original convention is modified to achieve multiple aims through special developments on the lines of Multi-color Game Try after single raise to major opening. The three card Drury needs min one top honor.

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| --- | Pass | Max 11 |  |  |
| $1 \downarrow$ | $2 \triangleleft$ | $9-11$ | 3card Drury |  |
| $2 \downarrow$ | $2 \ominus$ | $9-11$ |  |  |
| Pass |  | $8-11$ | Sub-standard opening |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ---- | Pass | Max 11 |  |  |
| 17 | 2\% | 9-11 | 3card Drury |  |
| 24 |  | 12+ | No Singleton |  |
| 2NT |  | 12+ | - Singleton |  |
| 3\% |  | 12+ | * Singleton |  |
| $3 \vee$ |  | 12+ | - Singleton |  |
| $3 \vee$ |  | 14-15 | 6card $『$ suit, 6322 pattern |  |
| 3NT |  |  | To play |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ---- | Pass | Max 11 |  |  |
| 19 | 208 | 9-11 | 3card Drury |  |
| 24 | 2NT | 10-11 | No Singleton, stopper in $\& \downarrow \rightarrow$ |  |
|  | 3\% | 9-11 | \& Singleton |  |
|  | 3 | 9-11 | - Singleton |  |
|  | $3 \vee$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9-11 \\ & 10-11 \end{aligned}$ | A Singleton |  |
|  | 3a |  | No Singleton, lacks stopper in one or two suits |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| --- | Pass | Max 11 |  |  |
| $1 \uparrow$ | $2 \&$ | $9-11$ | 3card Drury |  |
| $2 \star$ | $2 \AA$ | $9-11$ |  |  |
| Pass |  | $8-11$ | Sub-standard opening |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ---- | Pass | Max 11 |  |  |
| 14. | 2\% | 9-11 | 3card Drury |  |
| 2NT |  | 12+ | No Singleton |  |
| 3\% |  | 12+ | \& Singleton |  |
| 3 |  | 12+ | - Singleton |  |
| 30 |  | 12+ | $\checkmark$ Singleton |  |
| 34 3NT |  | 14-15 | 6card A suit, 6322 pattern To play |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| -- | Pass | Max 11 |  |  |
| 14 | 20\% | 9-11 | 3card Drury |  |
| 2NT | 3\% | 9-11 | No Singleton |  |
|  | 3 | 9-11 | $\checkmark$ Singleton |  |
|  | 34 | 9-11 | Singleton |  |
|  | 34 | 9-11 | $\%$ Singleton |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ---- | Pass | Max 11 |  |  |
| 14 | 20\% | 9-11 | 3card Drury |  |
| 2NT | 3\% | 9-11 | No Singleton |  |
| $3 *$ |  |  | Western Cue Bid, lacks stop |  |
| $3 \vee$ |  |  | Western Cue Bid, lacks $\downarrow$ stop |  |
| 34 |  |  | Western Cue Bid, lacks de stop |  |
| 3NT |  |  | To play |  |

Example Hands No 122 to 127

| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 122. A 52 | A A75 | 123. A AQJ1086 | A K73 |
| $\checkmark$ AJ1032 | $\bullet$ Q98 | $\checkmark$ K10 | $\checkmark 5432$ |
| - A106 | - J8 | - Q72 | - A64 |
| ¢ 986 | \& K754 | ¢ 104 | \% QJ8 |
| --------Pass |  | ---------Pass |  |
| 18----2\%: ** | ** 3card Drury | 14-----2\%: ** | **3card Drury |
| $2 * *--2 \vee$ : sign off | *Sub-standard | 2NT*---3¢: * | * No Singleton |
| Pass | Opening | 34@---3NT | @ Western Cue |


| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 124. A K4 | a AJ5 | 125. A AK432 | A Q109 |
| $\checkmark$ AQ10864 | $\checkmark$ K53 | - A109 | $\bullet$ K64 |
| - QJ6 | - 982 | - Q7 | - AJ762 |
| \& K3 | ¢ Q954 | ${ }_{0} 843$ | $\% 9$ |
| --------Pass |  | ------------2As: ${ }^{\text {1, }}$ | **3card Drury |
| 14---2\%: ** | ** 3card Drury | 2NT*--3A: \& x | *No Singleton |
| 3V*---3NT | $\begin{aligned} & * 14-15 \mathrm{HCP} \& \\ & \text { 6card } \vee \end{aligned}$ | 4\&@--4*: Cue | @ Cue bid |


| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 126. A Q53 | A AK | 127. A KQJ987 | A A63 |
| $\checkmark$ AQ432 | $\bullet$ KJ7 | $\checkmark$ KQJ | $\checkmark$ A8 |
| - AQ6 | - 983 | - A54 | - K62 |
| 998 | \& 106542 | \% 6 | \% 96532 |
| --------Pass |  | ---------Pass: |  |
| 1V---2\%: ** | ** 3card Drury | 14------2\%: ** | **3card Drury |
| 2A* --3A: @ | * No Singleton | 3\%*---3*: Cue | * \& Singleton |
| $4 \checkmark$ | @ Lacks stopper in one/ two suits | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3ソ\# --4NT: RKCB } \\ & \text { 5@ }----6 \uparrow \end{aligned}$ | \# Cue Bid <br> (a) 2Aces + ^Q |

b. AFTER FOUR CARD DRURY i.e. $2 \checkmark$ response to $1 \vee / 1 \uparrow$ opening in $3^{\text {rd }}$ or $4^{\text {th }}$ seat

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| --- | Pass | Max 11 |  |  |
| $1 \triangleright$ | $2 *$ | $9-11$ | 4card Drury |  |
| $2 \boldsymbol{\vartheta}^{*}$ | Pass | $9-11$ |  |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Pass } \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Max } 11 \\ & 9-11 \\ & 12+ \\ & 12+ \\ & 12+ \\ & 12+ \\ & 15-17 \end{aligned}$ | 4card Drury <br> No Singleton <br> A Singleton <br> \& Singleton <br> - Singleton <br> 6card $\vee$ suit, 6322 pattern |  |
| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| $\begin{aligned} & ---- \\ & 10 \\ & 24 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Pass } \\ & \text { 2 } \\ & \text { 2NT } \\ & \text { 3\& } \\ & \text { 3 } \\ & \text { 3 } \\ & \text { 34 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Max } 11 \\ & 9-11 \\ & 10-11 \\ & 9-11 \\ & 9-11 \\ & 9-11 \\ & 10-11 \end{aligned}$ | 4card Drury <br> No Singleton, stopper in $\& \rightarrow a$ <br> \& Singleton <br> - Singleton <br> A Singleton <br> No Singleton, lacks stopper in one or two suits |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| --- | Pass | Max 11 |  |  |
| $1 \uparrow$ | $2 \star$ | $9-11$ | 3card Drury |  |
| $2 \downarrow^{*}$ | $2 \uparrow$ | $9-11$ |  |  |
| Pass |  | $8-11$ | * Sub-standard opening |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| --- | Pass | Max 11 |  |  |
| 14 | 2 | 9-11 | 3card Drury |  |
| 2NT |  | 12+ | No Singleton |  |
| 3\% |  | 12+ | \% Singleton |  |
| 3 - |  | 12+ | - Singleton |  |
| 30 |  | 12+ | $\checkmark$ Singleton |  |
| 34 |  | 15-17 | 6card as suit, 6322 pattern |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ---- | Pass | Max 11 |  |  |
| 14 | 2 | 9-11 | 3card Drury |  |
| 2NT | 3\% | 9-11 | No Singleton |  |
|  | 3 | 9-11 | - Singleton |  |
|  | $3 \bullet$ | 9-11 | -Singleton |  |
|  | 3a | 9-11 | \& Singleton |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ---- | Pass | Max 11 |  |  |
| 14 | 2 | 9-11 | 3card Drury |  |
| 2NT | 3\% | 9-11 | No Singleton |  |
| 3 |  |  | Western Cue Bid, lacks stop |  |
| 30 |  |  | Western Cue Bid, lacks $\downarrow$ stop |  |
| 34 |  |  | Western Cue Bid, lacks \& stop |  |
| 3NT |  |  | To play |  |
| 44 |  |  | To play |  |

Example Hands No 128 to 133

| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 128. A K53 | ^ Q97 | 129. A AKQ54 | A 8732 |
| $\checkmark$ AK32 | $\checkmark$ Q1098 | $\checkmark$ AK | $\bullet$ Q1097 |
| - J106 | - 4843 | - QJ108 | - A6 |
| \& 986 | \% K4 | \& 104 | \& A53 |
| --------Pass |  | --------Pass |  |
| 1V---2*: ** | ** 4card Drury | 14------2*: ** | **4card Drury |
| 2v*-- Pass | *Sub-standard | 2NT*---3\&: * | * No Singleton |
|  | Opening | 3^@---3NT: | @ Western Cue |
|  |  | 4- \#--5\%: \# | \# Cue bid |
|  |  | 5V\$----64 | \$ Re-cue bid |


| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 130. A K4 | a AQ5 | 131. A AK1098 | A QJ65 |
| $\checkmark$ AK10864 | $\bullet 7532$ | $\bullet$ KJ9 | $\bullet 10732$ |
| - Q96 | - K8 | - QJ | - AK53 |
| ¢ K3 | ¢ 7642 | - A43 | ¢ 9 |
| --------Pass |  |  | **4card Drury |
| 1『----2*: ** | ** 4card Drury | 2NT*--3A : \& | *No Singleton |
| $3 \vee *--4 \vee$ | * 14-15 HCP \& | 4¢@--4ヶ: @ | @ Cue bid |
|  | 6card ${ }^{\text {P }}$ | 4NT\# --5\%: \$ | \# RKCB <br> \$1 or 4 Aces |


| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 132. A QJ10 | - A3 | 133. A KQ1096 | A A732 |
| $\checkmark$ AQ1097 | $\checkmark$ J985 | $\bullet$ AKQ3 | $\checkmark 42$ |
| - A3 | - 987 | - A84 | - K62 |
| \& 1086 | \& KQ97 | $\% 6$ | \& K853 |
| --------Pass |  | ---------Pass: |  |
| 1V---2*: ** | ** 4card Drury | 14-----2*: ** | ** 4card Drury |
| 2A* --3A: @ | * No Singleton | 34*---3A: sign off | * \& Singleton |
| 4 | @ Lacks stopper in one/ two suits | 4@@---4»: @ | @ Cue bid \$ RKCB |
|  |  | 4NT\$----5\&: \# 6a | \$ RKCB <br> \# 1 or 4 Aces |

11. 2NT RE-BID AFTER 1NT RESPONSE TO 1 OF A MAJOR: Shows 16-17 HCP (Includes good 15 \& bad 18 HCP) \& 5-5 or 6-4 in two suits:

| 18-1NT | 14-1NT | Example Hands | Hand 134 ** |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2NT-3\%: Relay | 2NT-3\%: Relay | NO 133 \& 134 | A KQJ1054 |
| $3 \checkmark$ : 5-5 in $\downarrow$ * | $3 \diamond$ : 5-5 in A |  | $\checkmark$ AK107 |
| 3V: 5-5 in V8** | 3V: 5-5 in AV | Hand 133 * | - A |
| 3A: 6-4 in Pa | 3A: 5-5 in Aco | A K4 | \& J6 |
| 4\%: 6-4 in vos | 40\%: 6-4 in Ans | $\checkmark$ AKJ98 |  |
| $4 \diamond$ : 6-4 in $\downarrow$ - | $\begin{aligned} & 4 \diamond: 6-4 \text { in } A \diamond \\ & 4 \vee: 6-4 \text { in } \mathbb{A} \vee * * \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 6 \\ & \& \text { AQ1075 } \end{aligned}$ |  |

12. $2 \%$ RE-BID AFTER 1A RESPONSE TO 1V OPENING: This re-bid to be treated like sequence $1 \mathbf{1 V}$-1NT-2\& but forcing like sequence 1V-1NT-2\%. Opener may have $\mathbf{1 2 - 1 7}$ with $5-4,5-5$ or $\mathbf{6 - 4}$ in $8 \&$ or $\mathbf{1 7 - 2 0}$ HCP with 5332 hand pattern where opener could not open 1 NT . After this responder's re-bids are all natural.

| 1V-1A <br> 2\%-2 : FSF, limit or better 2•/2円/3\&: to play, 6-9 HCP <br> 2NT: invitational, 10-11 HCP 3V/4V: to play. 3NT: to play. | Example hands <br> For opener <br> No 134 to 136Hand 134 <br> A 1043 <br> $\checkmark$ A10854 <br> - A <br> \& KJ98 | Hand 135 $\uparrow 104$ $\bullet$ AK1054 A $\&$ AQ1093 | Hand 136 <br> - K104 <br> $\checkmark$ AQ1054 <br> - AJ2 <br> \& K6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

## CHAPTER IV: RESPONDER'S RE-BIDS

Responder learns from opener's re-bid about his range of hand i.e. whether 12-15 (nonforcing) or 12-17 or 16-17 (invitational) or 16-20 (forcing for another round) or 18-20 (game force) along with his basic distribution i.e. balanced or unbalanced, who is left with a choice of pass, signing off or taking control of the hand and decide about bidding a game or slam or bidding further by making a forcing bid to know more about the opener's hand or by making a further descriptive bid so that the opener can decide further about bidding to explore slam, if any.

Up till now we have came across some conventions, namely; Walsh Plus, Splinters, Two Way Drury (multi), Multi-color Game Try, Reverse Jump Shift, No-trump scanner \& Western Cue bid. These conventions are complimentary where natural bidding cannot describe effectively. Responder's re-bids involve further conventions like Splinters (after opener re-bids his suit), Two Way Crohurst, Fourth Suit Forcing, Delayed Jumps, Western Cue Bid, Lebensohl (after Reverse \& Jump Shift), Wolf Plus \& Robson Plus.

1. ROBSON PLUS: After opener raises responder's suit Robson Plus is a conventional aid to know more about opener's hand. The opener has limited his hand to $12+$ to 15 - by making a single raise to $1 \mathbb{V} / 1$ d response. Opener may have a 4 card fit or at least a 3cards with one top honor. With such a 3 card fit he needs $5431 / 6331 / 6322$ hand pattern. Responder needs invitational or better values to exploit further by using a relay bid

This convention is adopted from the book written by Andrew Robson \& Oliver Segal on "Partnership Bidding in Bridge" with a few modifications to suit my overall approach in other areas to achieve harmony, hence named as "Robson Plus".

Application of "Robson Plus" with some example hands is detailed below:

| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \uparrow / 1 \diamond$ | $1 \vee / 1 \uparrow$ | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| $2 \vee / 2 \uparrow$ |  | $12-15$ | $4432 / 5422$ | Robson Plus |
|  |  |  | $5431 / 6331 / 6322$ |  |


| Opener | Responder | HCP | Comments | Developments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \nabla$ | $1 A$ | $6+$ | Natural |  |
| $2 A$ |  | $12-15$ | $4432 / 5422$ | Robson Plus |
|  |  |  | $5431 / 6331 / 6322$ |  |

We will consider two example sequences：

| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 18 | 19 |  |
| 29 | 2A： | Relay，F1，limit or better hand |
| 2NT： |  |  |
| 3\％： |  | 6322／6331，6－3 in \＆$\downarrow$ |
| $3 *$ ： |  | ${ }^{*} \mathrm{x}, 5-3$ in \＆$\uparrow$ ，min |
| 3V： |  | 5422／4432，4card $\downarrow$ fit，min |
| 3A： |  | Ax，5－4 in \＆$\uparrow$ ，max |
| 3NT： |  | 5422／4432，4card fit，max $^{\text {a }}$ |
| 4\％： |  | 6－4 in \％$\uparrow$ ，fair hand |
| $4 *$ ： |  | $\checkmark x, 5-4$ in \＆$\downarrow$ ，max |
| $4 \vee$ ： |  | 5422／4432，4card ${ }^{\text {fit，max }}$ |

Example Hands 1 to 12：

| A 3 | A76 | A4 | AKJ52 | AQ43 | ه7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| －K54 | －${ }^{\text {PQ10 }}$ | $\checkmark$ A42 | －QJ7 | －A874 | $\checkmark$ V543 |
| －A976 | －A5 | －K32 | $\checkmark 5$ | －J7 | －A97 |
| ¢AJ1096 | ¢K109875 | ¢KJ10872 | 9 AQ543 | 9KQJ5 | ¢AK1065 |
| Hand 1. <br> 19－18 | Hand 2. 19－19 | Hand 3. <br> 19－19 | Hand 4. <br> 1ヶ－ 19 | Hand 5. 1\&--19 | Hand 6. 180--14 |
| 2－－2A | 2v－－2A | 2v－－2A | 2v－－2A | 20－－2家 | 29－24 |
| 2NT | 3\％ | 3\％ | $3 *$ | $3 \boldsymbol{}$ | 34 |


| AA9 | AKJ | ه7 | AK108 | A85 | AA109 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| マK1063 | ヤK874 | －KJ93 | ヤKJ105 | $\checkmark$ A1093 | －KJ107 |
| －QJ9 | －AJ | －A10 |  | －A8 | －32 |
| ¢KJ94 | \＆QJ1098 | ¢AQ10854 | 9 AQJ43 | ¢KQJ52 | 9 AQ109 |
| Hand 7. <br> 14－－1v | Hand 8. 14--19 | Hand 9. 18--19 | Hand 10. $10-10$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand11. } \\ & 18--10 \end{aligned}$ | $\text { Hand } 12 .$ $18--10$ |
| 2v－－2A | 2v－－2A | 2v－－2A | 2－－2d | 20－2分 | 20－2A |
| 3NT | 3NT | 4\％ | 4＊ | 4 | $4 \cdot$ |


| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 19 | 14 |  |
| 24 | 2NT： | Relay，F1， |
|  |  | Limit or better hand |
| 3\％： |  | \＆x 5－3 in Va，min |
| $3 \checkmark$ ： |  | － $\mathrm{x}, 5-3$ in $\downarrow$ A，min |
| 3V： |  | 6322／6331，6－3 in $\mathrm{V}^{\text {a }}$ |
| 3A： |  | 5422／4432，4card $\downarrow$ fit，min |
| 3NT： |  | 5422，4cardVfit，max |
| 4\％： |  | \＆x，5－4 in VA，max |
| $4 *$ ： |  | $\checkmark x, 5-4$ ，in $\vee \uparrow$ ，max |
| 4 V ： |  | 6－4 in $\downarrow$ \＆$\uparrow$ ，fair hand |
| 4A： |  | 5422，4cardA fit，max |

Example hands： 13 to 18

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { ^QJ93 } \\ & \text { १KQ632 } \\ & \text { AK } \\ & \$ 43 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { AAQJ2 } \\ & \text { 甲KJ74 } \\ & \text { \&Q95 } \\ & \text { \&Q8 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ^AJ97 } \\ & \uparrow \text { KJ932 } \\ & \bullet \text { AJ10 } \\ & \$ 3 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { AQ108 } \\ \text { 个QJ1098 } \\ * 6 \\ \& A Q J \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ^Q85 } \\ & \text { १KQ10932 } \\ & \text { A9 } \\ & \text { \&KJ } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ^A54 } \\ & \text { ヤKJ9432 } \\ & \text { 3 } \\ & \text { \&AJ6 } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 13 \\ & \text { 1母--1A } \\ & \text { 2A--2NT } \\ & \text { 4A } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 14 \\ & 1 \oplus--1 A \\ & 2 A-2 N T \\ & 3 A \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 15 \\ & 1 \vee--1 A \\ & 2 A-2 N T \\ & 4 \AA^{\circ} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 16 \\ & 1 \vee--1 \Delta \\ & 2 \uparrow--2 N T \\ & 3 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 17 \\ & \text { 1『--1A } \\ & 2 A--2 N T \\ & 4 \nabla \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 18 \\ & 1 \vee--1 \Delta \\ & 2 \uparrow--2 N T \\ & 3 \varphi \end{aligned}$ |

Thus responder gets a blue print of opener＇s hand．He becomes the captain of the hand to decide a close game or slam or play part score or game contract with confidence．

2．SPLINTERS：After opener re－bids his suit．Example Hand No 19

| Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: |
| －A32 | A5 |
| $\checkmark 109$ | －AKJ652 |
| －AQJ763 | －K108 |
| \＆Q7 | \％AJ10 |
| $1 *$ | 17 |
| 2 | 34：Splinters |
| 4A：Cue Bid | 6＊ |

3. TWO WAY CROHURST: After opener re-bids $1 \mathbb{\top} / 1 \uparrow / 1 N T$. This is a further version of original Crohurst convention.

| TWO WAY CROHURST | Example sequences | But he should | 1-1* |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1-14 | With more when | 3card Vfit |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1NT-2\&: transfer } \\ & \text { to } 2 \end{aligned}$ | having better | 2A: 6-5 in $\rightarrow$ A |
|  |  | dist. Or 16-17 | 2NT: denies $\square_{\text {fit }}$ |
| 1Z - 2\&:transfer to $2 *$ showing | 2 -pass: to play | HCP, e.g. | 3¢: 4144 dis |
| Invitational | 2V: A ${ }^{\text {P-4 }}$ |  | $3 \checkmark$ : 5-4 in $\checkmark$ A |
| lues | 2A: 5 card $A$ | 10 |  |
| $2 *$ : game force | * 2NT:A\& 5-4 | 14-24 | Note that all |
| Opener should | \%: A¢f 5-5 | 2V: 4315 dist. | other re-bids by |
| Describe his | $3 \diamond$ : $\uparrow$ - 5-5 | 16-17 HCP | responder are |
| Hand further | 3V: Aワ 5-5 | 2A: 5-5 in \&-A | natural \& NF |
| $\mathrm{X}=10 / 1 \diamond / 1 \downarrow$ | 3A: 6 card A | $\begin{array}{r} \text { 12-15 HCl } \\ \text { 2NT: } 4225 \mathrm{dis} \end{array}$ |  |
| $\mathrm{Y}=1 \diamond / 1 \nabla / 1 \downarrow$ |  | 16-17 HCP | $1 *-1 A$ |
| $\mathrm{Z}=1 \mathrm{l} / 1 \uparrow / \mathbf{N T}$ | 19-2as: Transfer to | 38: 6-4 in cont | 1NT-2-12A: NF |
|  | 1, -2a: Transfer to | 12-15 НСР | -2NT:Invtl. |
|  | Opener bids $2 *$ | 3*: 4135 di |  |
|  | With min hand | 16-17 HCP |  |

Example hands 14 to 25

| A J1043 | AKQ765 | AAK983 | AKJ1098 | AQ10986 | AK9865 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\bullet 82$ | - QJ85 | $\checkmark 1085$ | $\checkmark 1065$ | -32 | $\checkmark 7$ |
| - A1085 | -K7 | - J42 | -6 | - A | - AJ653 |
| ¢AJ9 | \&43 | \&K7 | \&AQ32 | ¢KJ1087 | ¢K7 |
| Hand 14. $1 \diamond-1 \Delta$ | Hand 15. $1\rangle-1 \Delta$ | Hand 16. <br> 1-1.1A | $\begin{array}{\|c} \text { Hand } 17 . \\ 1 \end{array}$ | $\text { Hand } 18 .$ $1 \diamond-1 A$ | $\text { Hand } 19 .$ $1 \diamond-1 \uparrow$ |
| 1NT--20\% | 1NT--20\% | 1NT--20 | 1NT--20\% | 1NT--240 | 1NT--20\% |
| 2 --Pass | 2*--2ө | 2*-2A | 2 ${ }^{\text {- }}$-2NT | 2--3¢ | 2*-3* |


4. FOURH SUIT FORCING: This is another classic convention. Due to the introduction of Two Way Crohurst the relative applicability of FSF is required to be modified suitably \& for this sake the requisite sequences are mentioned below for the sake of partnership agreement.

|  | 1-14 | 1-1A | Another sequence: |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 18-1* | 2-3\%: FSF | 2\%-2 - FSF |  |
| 19-14 |  | 2V: 6-4 in $\mathrm{V}_{8}$ | 1*-14 |
| This is not FSF but | 1-1* | 12-14 HCP | 2\%-2v: FSF |
| Shows * 5-4 | 3\%-3A: FSF | 2A: 3514 dist. | 2A: 3154 dist. |
| since $1 \leqslant=$ Walsh |  | 12-14 HCP | 12-14 HCP |
|  | 1-1A | 2NT: \$stopper | 2NT: 2254 dist. |
| FSF is applicable | 3¢-3V: FSF | 12-14 HCP | Stopper in $\downarrow$ |
| only when opener |  | 3\%: 5-5 in $\downarrow$ ¢ | 12-14 HCP |
| has re-bid his new | 1-1A | 12-14 HCP | 3\%: 5-5 in ** |
| suit at 2as or | 3¢-3ヶ : FSF | 3 : 0544 dist. | 12-14 HCP |
| higher level. |  | 12-14 HCP | 3 : 6-4 in *4 |
|  | 1-1A | 3V: 6-4 in P8 | 12-14 HCP |
| The following are | 3-4@: FSF | 15-17 HCP | 3V: 0454 dist. |
| the only specific |  | 3A: 3514 dist | 12-14 HCP |
| sequences for FSF: | After FSF opener | 15-17 НСР | 34: 3154 dist |
|  | Is expected to bid | 3NT: *stopper | 15-17 HCP |
| 1-1* | On natural lines | 2524 dist. | 3NT: 2254 dist. |
| 24-2A: FSF |  | 15-17 НСР | 15-17 НСР |
|  | Example sequence: | 4\%: 5-5 in P\% | 4\%: 5-5 in \$4 |
| 1*-19. |  | 15-17 HCP | 15-15 HCP |
| 29-2V: FSF |  | $4 \diamond$ : 0544 dist. | $4 \diamond: 6-4 \text { in } \uparrow$ |
| 1-1A |  | 15-17 HCP | $\begin{gathered} \text { 15-17 HCP } \\ 4 v: 0454 \text { dist. } \end{gathered}$ |
| 2\%-2 $\downarrow$ : FSF |  |  | 15-17 HCP |

Example Hands No 26 to 35:

| AJJ106 | ^ J98 | AJ8 | AQ | A-Void- |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\checkmark 5$ | $\checkmark 3$ | $\checkmark$ A | $\checkmark$ Q4 | $\checkmark$ A872 |
| -KQ974 | - AK1053 | -KQ1098 | -KJ10765 | - KQ962 |
| ¢AJ103 | ¢KJ94 | ¢J10974 | \%AQ84 | ¢AJ65 |
| $\underset{1-1 \Lambda}{\text { Hand } 26}$ | $\underset{1}{\text { Hand } 27}$ | $\underset{1}{\text { Hand } 28}$ | $\underset{1 \diamond-1 \uparrow}{\text { Hand } 29}$ | $\underset{1 \diamond-1 A}{\text { Hand } 30}$ |
| 20-2V | 20-2V | 20-2V | 290-29 | 29-20 |
| 24 | 2NT | 3\% | 3 | 30 |


| A. 596 | A87 | A A | A5 | a-Void- |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\checkmark 5$ | $\bullet$ AJ | $\checkmark 107$ | $\checkmark 42$ | $\checkmark$ AJ98 |
| - AKJ43 | -KJ1094 | -KQ863 | - AKQ865 | - AJ962 |
| ¢AQJ6 | 9AK103 | \%AK965 | ¢AQJ8 | ¢AK109 |
| Hand 31 | Hand 32 | Hand 33 | Hand 34 | Hand 35 |
| 1-1a | 1*-14 | 1*-14 | 1*-1s | 1*-14 |
| 20-2V | 20-2V | 29-29 | 20-20 | 29-29 |
| 3a | 3NT | 4\% | 4 | 4 |

5. DELAYED JUMPS: After opener bid a new suit at 2level. Example sequences

| 18-1A | 3\%: Natural | 49\%: RKCB | 1-14 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2\%-2 : FSF | $3 \diamond$ : 5-5 in $\uparrow \diamond$ | $4 \diamond$ : Splinters | 2\%-3* : Delayed |
| 2v: May be a | 3V: Delayed | 4V: Delayed | Jump Raise |
| False | Jump Raise | Jump Raise | Min 4card |
| Preference | Min Qxx | Min Qxx |  |
| 2A: To play | 3A: 6 card suit | 4A: To play | 1-20\% |
| 2NT: Invitational | 3NT: To play |  | 2NT-3 $*$ : Delayed Raise |
|  |  |  | Min 5card |

Example Hands No 36 to 39

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { A AJ97 } \\ & \text { ¢Q85 } \\ & \text { \& KJ } \\ & \$ 10943 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 36 \\ & 1 \varphi-1 A \\ & 2 \Leftrightarrow-3 \varphi \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { A AQ65 } \\ & \bullet \text { AJ2 } \\ & \text { J5 } \\ & \& \text { Q962 } \end{aligned}$ |  | $$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 38 \\ & 1 \leftrightarrow-1 \wedge \\ & 29-3 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { AKQ8 } \\ & \text { \&J65 } \\ & \uparrow \text { KJ654 } \\ & \$ 107 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

6.WESTERN CUE BID: The typical case for using this convention is when 5 of a minor suit contract is possible but 3NT contract may also be a better spot subject to the stopper available in one of the un-bid suits. The opener may also use this convention when he has similar problem.

Example Hands No 40 \& 41

| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 40. A Q8 } \\ & \bullet \text { Q3 } \\ & \bullet \text { AKJ76 } \\ & \& \text { K543 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \uparrow \text { AK106 } \\ & \bullet \text { K85 } \\ & * 32 \\ & \& \text { AJ86 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 41. A Q8 } \\ & \bullet \text { A3 } \\ & \text { KQJ76 } \\ & \& \text { K543 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A AKJ10 } \\ & \bullet \text { K85 } \\ & * 32 \\ & \& \text { A1086 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 1---- 1A |  | 1---- 1A |  |
| 1NT---2 : GF |  | 1NT---2 : GF |  |
| 39----3v: WCB |  | 380---3v: WCB |  |
| 34----5\% |  | 3NT---Pass |  |

Note in both cases responder force with $2 \diamond$ as game forcing bid of Two Way Crohurst convention. Opener re-bids $3{ }^{\circ}$ denying 4 card by-passed $\vee$ suit or 3 card $\uparrow$ fit, ergo opener must have 2254 distribution with some values in major suit . Responder continue with 3『, the Western Cue bid asking opener to bid 3NT with one stopper. In hand 40 opener denies $\checkmark$ stopper ( $\mathbf{A} / K x / Q J x$ is a stopper where as $\mathbf{Q x x} / \mathbf{Q x}$ or $J_{x x x} / J_{x x}$ is a partial stopper) $\&$ responder settles in a safe $5 \%$ contract. In hand 41 , responder settles at 3NT which is not only safe but better scoring contract.
7. LEBENSOHL: After reverse \& Jump shift by the opener. Like Cue bid, lebensohl is another classic convention applicable in various bidding situations where natural bidding is not helpful. We will consider the convention after reverse at $2 l e v e l$ \& Jump Shift at $2 l e v e l$.

## REVERSE \& LEBENSOHL

Reverse by opener forces responder to give preference at 3level \& shows 16-20 HCP. Rule $\mathbf{2 5}$ is applicable for min values for reverse i.e. HCP + number of cards in two long suits. There are four different situations after Reverse differentiating non-game values against 16-17 HCP Reverse.


| A 2 | A AJ87 | A 32 | A AJ8 | A K82 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\bullet$ AJ87 | $\bullet 2$ | $\bullet$ Q87 | $\bullet 32$ | $\bullet$ Q87 |
| - KJ1096 | - KJ1096 | - KJ109 | - KJ1096 | - J1096 |
| \& J43 | \& J43 | \& AJ43 | \& J43 | * 1043 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 42 \\ & 1 \%-1 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 43 \\ & 19-1 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 44 \\ & 1 \%-1 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 45 \\ & 14-1 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 46 \\ & 1 \%-1 \end{aligned}$ |
| 2--2v | 2--2A | 2-3\% | 2*-3* | $\begin{aligned} & 2 \text {-2NT } \\ & 39-3 \end{aligned}$ |

Note: In hand 46, 2NT is Lebensohl asking opener to re-bid 3\% so that responder can sign off in $3 \boldsymbol{\diamond}$. Now opener may bid game on his own values.

| $\bullet$ Q87 $\bullet$ A8732 $\bullet$ J9 $\propto 1043$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { Q873 } \\ \bullet \text { A87 } \\ \bullet \text { J96 } \\ \propto 1043 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { A Q87 } \\ \bullet 32 \\ \text { KJ109 } \\ \& \text { AJ43 } \end{array}$ | $\bullet$ AJ8 $\bullet 32$ $\bullet$ KJ1096 $\propto \mathrm{F} 43$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Q Q87 } \\ & \bullet \text { K32 } \\ & \text { J1096 } \\ & \& \text { A43 } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 47 \\ & 10-1 \downarrow \\ & 2 \vee-2 \downarrow \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 48 \\ & \text { 1\&-1ヵ } \\ & 2 \diamond-2 \downarrow \\ & \text { 2NT-3\& } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 49 \\ & 19-1 \\ & 2 \$-3 \& \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 50 \\ & 1 \$-1 \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 51 \\ & 1 \%-1 \\ & 2-3 \\ & 3-3 N T \end{aligned}$ |

Note: In hand 48, $2 \boldsymbol{v}$ being fourth suit becomes Lebensohl asking opener to bid 2NT so that responder can sign off in $3 \%$. In hand 51 , after responder shows $\leqslant$ fit $\&$ game values against opener's min hand i.e. 16-17 HCP, opener's $3 \boldsymbol{P}$ is Western Cue Bid asking responder to bid 3 NT with $\boldsymbol{\nabla}$ stopper.

| A A8732 | A A873 | A A8732 | - AJ87 | A AJ873 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\checkmark$ Q87 | $\checkmark$ Q87 | $\checkmark$ Q873 | $\bullet 32$ | $\checkmark$ Q ${ }^{\text {- }}$ |
| - J9 | - J96 | - J9 | - KJ109 | - 96 |
| \& 1043 | \& 1043 | \& A4 | \& J43 | \% A 432 |
| $\text { Hand } 52$ | $\text { Hand } 53$ | $\text { Hand } 54$ | $\text { Hand } 55$ | $\text { Hand } 56$ |
| 2--2A | 2-2NT | 2v-3* | 2v-3* | 2v-3\%: FSF |
|  | 34-Pass |  |  |  |



Note: In hand $57 \& 61$, 2 NT is GF. Opener should re-bid $3 \&$ as a relay allowing responder to describe his hand. In hand 57, opener settles game on 4-3 ft. In hand 61
Opener plays in 5-3 fit. Opener may have 4503 or 4540 distribution. Example Hands 62 \& 63

| Opener | Responder | Opener | Responder |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A KQJ10 | A A87 | A KQ102 | A AJ8 |
| $\checkmark$ AQJ92 | $\checkmark 87$ | $\checkmark$ AKJ92 | $\checkmark$ Q32 |
| --Void- | - A943 | - KQJ5 | -963 |
| \& KQJ5 | - A 432 | \% -Void- | \& A432 |
| Hand 62 | In hand 62 opener continues with 4e | Hand 63 | In hand 63 opener Continues with 4 * |
| 1-1NT | As a natural bid | 1-1NT | As a natural bid |
| 2A-2NT | showing 4504 dist. | 2A-2NT | Showing 4540 dist. |
| 3¢0-34 |  | 3\%-36 |  |
| 4\%-4*: KBRKCB | KB=Kick Back | 4*-4NT: RKCB** | ** 4V would |
| 4NT*-6\% | * 2Acces + \& Q | 5*-6* | become KBRKCB <br> * 2Aces without <br> $\vee$ Q |

## JUMP SHIFT \& LEBENSOHL

This is another application of Lebensohl. There are 4 situations:
14-1
$2 \vee-2 \Phi / 3 \vee: 5-4$ in $\& \mathbb{A} / \downarrow \&$ invitational or better values
2NT: LEBENSOHL showing min values i.e. 6-9 HCP
3\&/3* : natural \& $\mathbf{1 0} \mathbf{H C P}+$
1\%-1
2A-2NT: LEBENSOHL showing min values i.e. 6-9 HCP
3\&: natural \& 10 HCP +
3-/3A: 5-4 in \& \& \& 10 HCP
$3 \vee$ : 5+ cards \& 10 HCP +
18-19
2A-2NT: LEBENSOHL showing min values i.e. 6-9 HCP
3\%: natural \& 10 HCP +
$3 \vee / 3 A$ : 5-4 in $\downarrow$ \& /A \& 10 HCP+
3V: 5+ cards \& $\mathbf{1 0} \mathbf{H C P}+$
1-1*
2A- 2NT: LEBENSOHL showing min values i.e. 6-9 HCP
3\&/3 /3円: 4-4 or 5-4 in \& \& / / $\uparrow$ \& 10 HCP +
3V: 5+ cards \& $10 \mathrm{HCP}+$

In short 2NT is the weakest re-bid by responder. Opener re-bids 3\& over 2NT \& the bidding continues on natural lines till the game is reached.
8. WOLF PLUS: (After opener makes a jump re-bids 2NT) The original convention is modified for further preciseness. We will deal with each sequence $\&$ its development.

| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1\& | $1 \diamond:$ | Walsh Plus (conventional response) |
| 2NT | $3 \&:$ | May have 2/3cards in \&\&, no game if opener has 16-17 HCP |
|  | $3 \diamond:$ | Natural, 5card suit, game values against 16-17 HCP |
|  | $3 \uparrow:$ | $5-4$ in \& \& , game values against 16-17 HCP |
|  | 3A: | 5-4 in \& \&, game values against 16-17 HCP |
|  | 3NT: | \& Suit, min 4cards \& game values against 16-17 HCP |
|  | 4\&: | RKCB, \& as the key card suit |
|  | $4 \diamond:$ | RKCB, as the key card suit |

Note that $3 \&$ re-bid is a negative $\&$ curtsey re-bid says no game if opener has 16-17 HCP. $3 \checkmark / 3 \uparrow / 3 \uparrow / 3 N T(=\&)$ are natural $\&$ positive re-bids, ( $3 N T$ re-bid $=\&$ fit leaving choice of contracts to the opener). $4 \% \& 4 \diamond$ are the conventional re-bid as RKCB.

Example Hand No 64 to 70

| ¢ 1083 | A 764 | - 74 | A AJ74 | A K64 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\checkmark$ Q95 | - J109 | - KJ103 | $\bullet$ Q95 | - Q95 |
| - A9762 | - KJ976 | - KJ976 | - KJ976 | - 963 |
| \& 54 | \& A5 | \& K4 | \& 4 | \& AJ54 |
| Hand 64 | Hand 65 | Hand 66 | Hand 67 | Hand 68 |
| 19-1* | 19-1* | 14-1* | 140-1 | 19-1* |
| 2NT-3\% | 2NT-3 | 2NT-3* | 2NT-3A | 2NT-3NT |


| A 74 | A K6 | A AJ4 | A K6 | A AKJ6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\checkmark$ K9 | $\bullet$ A109 | $\checkmark$ K9 | $\bullet$ K10 | $\bullet$ J9 |
| - A9762 | - KJ9763 | - J32 | - J32 | - KJ9 |
| \& AJ54 | \& J5 | \& AKJ1094 | \% AKQJ84 | \% AK94 |
| Hand 69 | Hand 70 | Hand 71 | Hand 72 | Hand 73 |
| 1\%-1 <br> 2NT-4\% |  | 190-1* | 190-1 | 100-1 |
|  |  | Pass | $3$ | 30 |

Developments after 3\& re-bid by responder:

| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1\& | 1\&: | Walsh Plus (conventional response) |
| 2NT | 3\&: | May have 2/3cards in \&\&, no game if opener has 16-17 HCP |
| Pass: |  | To play |
| 3\&: |  | Western Cue Bid |
| 3ヶ: |  | Western Cue Bid |
| 3A: |  | Western Cue Bid |
| 3NT: |  | To play |

After a negative response opener has option to play 3\%, a part score contract or to continue
 tool to check stopper in the respective suit.

Example Hands No 71 to 75

| A 74 | A K4 | A K10 | - K104 | A 4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| -AQ95 | $\checkmark$ K109 | $\checkmark$ K10 | $\checkmark 9$ | $\bullet$ KQ9 |
| - AJ9 | - J3 | - J32 | - AK3 | - AQ3 |
| \% AKQ5 | \& AKQJ95 | \& AKQ1095 | \% AKJ954 | \& AKQ954 |
| $\text { Hand } 74$ | $\text { Hand } 75$ | $\text { Hand } 76$ | Hand 77 | $\text { Hand } 78$ |
| 2NT-3\% | 2NT-3\% | 2NT-3* | 2NT-3 | 2NT-3* |
| 34 | 3NT | 3NT | 49 | 4 |

Developments after $3 \diamond$ re-bid by responder

| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 19\% | $1 *$ : | Walsh Plus (conventional response) |
| 2NT | $3 *$ : | Natural, 5card suit, game values against 16-17 HCP |
| 3V: |  | Western Cue Bid |
| 3A: |  | Western Cue Bid |
| 3NT: |  | To play, 4432/5332 with 18-20 HCP or 6322 with 16-20 HCP |
| 49, |  | 3136 distribution with $\downarrow$ singleton, 18-20 HCP (lower suit x) |
| $4 \checkmark$ : |  | 1336 distribution with A singleton, 18-20 HCP (higher suit $\mathbf{x}$ ) |

After a natural \& positive re-bid of $3 \downarrow$ from responder $3 \boldsymbol{\beta} / 3 \boldsymbol{A} / 3 N T$ are on same lines. Opener's $4 \& / 4 \diamond$ re-bids are meant for exploring slam provided partner likes the specific singleton shown by the opener. Example Hands No 76 to 78

| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1\％ | 17： | $6 \mathrm{HCP}+$ min 4card suit |
| 2NT | 3\％： | May have 2／3cards in \＆，no game if opener has 16－17 HCP |
|  | $3 *$ ： | 5card $\downarrow$ suit，game values against 16－17 HCP |
|  | 3V： | 5card $\downarrow$ suit，non－forcing |
|  | 3A： | $6 \mathrm{HCP}+$ ，5－4 or 4－4 in $\bullet$ \＆$\downarrow$ |
|  | 3NT： | \＆Suit，min 4cards \＆game values against 16－17 HCP |
|  | 4\％： | RKCB，\＆as the key card suit |
|  | $4 *$ ： | $6 \mathrm{HCP}+$ ， $5-5$ in $\downarrow$ \＆ |

Re－bid of $3 \&$ is again a negative re－bid denying 4 card $\uparrow$ suit or 5 card $\boldsymbol{\square}$ suit．Responder has already denied 4 card \＆suit so he may have a 4 card $\leqslant$ suit．Since opener cannot have a 4card $\leqslant$ suit， $3 \diamond$ re－bid by responder is a positive response
Promising 5card $\boldsymbol{\square}$ suit． $3 \boldsymbol{\square}$ re－bid shows 5card suit but denies game values if opener has 16－17 HCP．3A re－bid is natural bid for locating $4-4$ fit in $\boldsymbol{A}$ suit but at same time it does not promise 5 cards in $\nabla$ suit． 3 NT re－bid shows 4 card \＆fit $\&$ an alternative contract to $5 \%$ ． $4 \%$ re－bid is conventional as RKCB in $\&$ suit． $4 \bullet$ re－bid is natural $\&$ shows $5-5$ in $\boldsymbol{\bullet} \&$ ．

Example Hands No 79 to 85

| A 1092 | A Q92 | A KJ9 | A QJ92 | A 65 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\checkmark$ Q874 | $\checkmark$ KJ865 | $\checkmark$ K8765 | $\checkmark$ K1065 | $\checkmark$ KQ86 |
| －AJ93 | － 932 | － 1092 | － 1092 | －AJ3 |
| \＆ 96 | \＆A5 | \＆ 943 | \＆ 43 | ＊ 10954 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 79 \\ & 1 母-19 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 80 \\ & 19-10 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 81 \\ & 14-1 v \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 82 \\ & 1 \%-1 v \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 83 \\ & 19-18 \end{aligned}$ |
| 2NT－3\％ | 2NT－3 | 2NT－3－ | 2NT－3A | 2NT－3NT |


| $\begin{aligned} & \text { A Q92 } \\ & \text { Q874 } \\ & \text { AJ } \\ & \text { \& AJ96 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l} \hline \text { A J2 } \\ \bullet \text { KJ865 } \\ \bullet \text { Q10985 } \\ \& 6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \propto \text { KQ } \\ \bullet \text { AJ10 } \\ \bullet 109 \\ \& \text { AQJ987 } \end{array}$ | $\bullet$ AQJ $\bullet$ KQ8 $\bullet 5$ $\&$ AKQ987 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \uparrow \text { K2 } \\ & \vee \text { KQ102 } \\ & \text { AJ3 } \\ & \& \text { AK109 } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 84 \\ & \text { 1\&-1『 } \\ & \text { 2NT- 4\& } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 85 \\ & \text { 14-1 } \\ & \text { 2NT-4 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 86 \\ & 18-1 \varphi \\ & \text { 2NT-3\& } \\ & 3 \varphi \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 87 \\ & \text { 1\%-14 } \\ & \text { 2NT-3\% } \\ & \text { 4\% } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hand } 88 \\ & \text { 14-1『 } \\ & \text { 2NT-3\& } \\ & 48 \end{aligned}$ |

Developments after 3\& re-bid by responder:

| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1980 | 1V: | $6 \mathrm{HCP}+\mathrm{min} 4 \mathrm{card}$ suit |
| 2NT | 3\%: | May have 2/3cards in \&, no game if opener has 16-17 HCP |
| $3 *$ : |  | 4-3 or 5-3 in \& \& $\downarrow$, 18-20 HCP (4432 or 5332 pattern) |
| 3V: |  | 6-3 in \& \& ¢ , 16-17 HCP (6322/6331 pattern) |
| 3A: |  | 6-3 in \& \& ¢ , 18-20 HCP (6322/6331 pattern) |
| 3NT: |  | To play, 4432/5332/6322 pattern, 18-20 HCP, denies 3card $\downarrow$ |
| 4V: |  | 4432 pattern showing 4-4 in \& \& $\downarrow$, 18-20 HCP |

$3 \bullet$ re-bid is a sign off, whereas $3 \bullet \& 3 \wedge$ re-bids are forcing to game in $3 N T$ or $4 \boldsymbol{V}$ (on 3card fit). 3 NT re-bid to play there. We have already seen $4 \& \& 4 \leqslant$ re-bids. $4 \vee$ re-bid shows 4card $\boldsymbol{\downarrow}$ fit to play there. It also shows 4432, the balanced hand pattern.

Example Hands No 86 to 88
Developments after 3 re-bid by responder are on similar lines as after 3\% re-bid by responder.

| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1\% | 1V: | $6 \mathrm{HCP}+$ min card suit |
| 2NT | $3 *$ : | 5card $\downarrow$ suit, game values against 16-17 HCP |
| 3V: * |  | 6-3 in \& \& $\downarrow$, 16-17 HCP, 6331/6322 pattern or |
|  |  | 5-3 in \& \& ${ }^{\text {d }}$, 18-20 HCP with 5332 pattern |
| 3A: ** |  | 6322 pattern, 6-3 in \& \& \& , 18-20 HCP |
| 3NT: |  | To play (4432/5332 pattern) |
| 49\%: |  | 3316 distribution, 18-20 HCP (lower suit singleton) |
| $4 *$ : |  | 1336 distribution, 18-20 HCP (higher suit singleton) |
| 4V: |  | 4432 pattern, 4-4 in \& \& P, 18-20 HCP |

* Same major,
** Other major

| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1\% | 14: | $6 \mathrm{HCP}+\mathrm{min} 4 \mathrm{card}$ suit |
| 2NT | 3\%: | May have 2/3cards in \%e, no game if opener has 16-17 HCP |
|  | $3 *$ : | 5card $A$ suit, game values against 16-17 HCP |
|  | 3- | $6 \mathrm{HCP}+$, 5-4 in $\uparrow \mathcal{\&} \downarrow$ suit |
|  | 3A: | 5card a suit, non-forcing |
|  | 3NT: | \& Suit, min 4cards \& game values against 16-17 HCP |
|  | 4\%: | RKCB, \& as the key card suit |
|  | 4*/4V: | $6 \mathrm{HCP}+$, $5-5$ in $\uparrow$ \& $\downarrow / \bullet$ |

Responder's re-bids are on similar lines as those after 1\%-1『-2NT sequence.

Developments after 3\& re-bid by responder on similar lines as those after 1\&-1『-2NT-3\% sequence.

| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 198 | 14: | $6 \mathrm{HCP}+\mathrm{min} 4 \mathrm{card}$ suit |
| 2NT | 340: | May have 2/3cards in \%, no game if opener has 16-17 HCP |
| $3 *$ : |  | 4-3 or 5-3 in \& \& A, 18-20 HCP, 4432 or 5332 pattern |
| 3V: |  | 6-3 in \& \& A , 18-20 HCP with 6331/6322 pattern |
| 3A: |  | 6-3 in \& \& A , 16-17 HCP with 6331/6322 pattern |
| 3NT: |  | To play |
| 4A: |  | 4432 pattern, 4-4 in \& \& $\uparrow$, 18-20 HCP |

 2NT-3 - sequence.

| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1\& | 1A: | 6 HCP + min card suit |
| 2NT | $3 \&:$ | 5card A suit, game values against 16-17 HCP |
| 3®: $* *$ |  | 6322 pattern, 6-3 in \& \& A, 18-20 HCP or |
|  |  | 5332 pattern, 5-3 in \&\& A, 18-20 HCP |
| 3A: * |  | 6-3 in \& \& A, 16-17 HCP (6332/6331 pattern) or |
|  |  | 5332 pattern, 5-3 in \&\& A, 18-20 HCP |
| 3NT: |  | To play (4432/5332 pattern) |
| 4\&: |  | 3316 distribution, 18-20 HCP (lower suit singleton) |
| 4 : |  | 3136 distribution, 18-20 HCP (higher suit singleton) |
| 4A: |  | 4-4 in \&\& A, 18-20 HCP |

* Other major. ** Same major

| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1 *$ | 1V: | $6 \mathrm{HCP}+\mathrm{min} 4 \mathrm{4}$ ard suit |
| 2NT | 3\%: | 5card $\downarrow$ suit, game values against 16-17 HCP |
|  | 3*: | May have 2/3cards in $\uparrow$, no game if opener has 16-17 HCP |
|  | 3V: | 5card $\downarrow$ suit, non-forcing |
|  | 34: | $6 \mathrm{HCP}+$, 5-4 or 4-4 in $\downarrow$ \& $\uparrow$ |
|  | 3NT: | $\bullet$ Suit, min 4cards \& game values against 16-17 HCP $6 \mathrm{HCP}+, 5-5$ in $\bullet \&$ |
|  | 4*: | RKCB, as the key card suit |

Responder's re-bids are on similar line as those after 1\%-1『-2NT sequence.
Developments after 3\% re-bid by responder are on similar line as those after $10-1 \mathbb{1}-2 \mathrm{NT}$ 3 - sequence.

| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1* | 1V: | $6 \mathrm{HCP}+\mathrm{min} 4 \mathrm{card}$ suit |
| 2NT | 3\%: | 5card $\downarrow$ suit, game values against 16-17 HCP |
| $3 *$ : |  | 4432 or 5332 pattern, 4-3 or 5-3 in $\downarrow \mathcal{\bullet}$, 18-20 HCP |
| 3V: |  | 6322/6331 pattern, 6-3 in \& $\downarrow$, 16-17 HCP |
| 3A: |  | 6322 pattern, 6-3 in \& $\downarrow$, 18-20 HCP |
| 3NT: |  | To play, 4432/5332 pattern or 3163 distribution, 18-20 HCP |
| 4\%: |  | 3361 distribution, 18-20 HCP (lower suit singleton) |
| $4 *$ : |  | 1363 distribution, 18-20 HCP (higher suit singleton) |
| 4V: |  | 4432 pattern, 4-4 in \& $\downarrow$, 18-20 HCP |

Developments after $3 \vee$ re-bid by responder are also on similar lines as those after $\mathbf{1 9} \mathbf{- 1 \vee}$ -2NT-3 sequence.

| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1 \checkmark$ | 1V: | $6 \mathrm{HCP}+\mathrm{min} 4 \mathrm{card}$ suit |
| 2NT | $3 *$ : | May have 2/3cards in *, no game if opener has 16-17 HCP |
| 3V: |  | 6322/6331 pattern, 6-3 in \& $\downarrow$, 16-17 HCP |
| 34: |  | 6322/6331 pattern, 6-3 in $\& \vee$, 18-20 HCP |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3NT: } \\ & \text { 4V: } \end{aligned}$ |  | To play, 4432/5332/6322 pattern or 3163 dist., 18-20 HCP 4432 pattern, 4-4 in \& \& \& $\boldsymbol{\bullet}$, 18-20 HCP |


| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1 *$ | 14: | $6 \mathrm{HCP}+\mathrm{min} 4 \mathrm{card}$ suit |
| 2NT | 3\%: | 5card a suit, game values against 16-17 HCP |
|  | 3) | May have 2/3cards in ${ }^{\text {c }}$, no game if opener has 16-17 HCP |
|  | 3V: | 6 HCP +, 5-4 in $\uparrow$ \& $\downarrow$ |
|  | 34: | 5card $A$ suit, non-forcing |
|  | 3NT: | - Suit, min 4cards \& game values against 16-17 HCP |
|  | 4\%: |  |
|  | 4* | RKCB, as the key card suit |
|  | 4V: | $6 \mathrm{HCP}+$, $5-5$ in $\uparrow$ \& $\downarrow$ |

Developments after 3\& re-bid by responder are on similar line as those after 1\&-1v-2NT$3 *$ sequence.

| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 * | 1A: | $6 \mathrm{HCP}+\mathrm{min} 4 \mathrm{card}$ suit |
| 2NT | 3\%: | 5card A suit, game values against 16-17 HCP |
| $3 *$ : |  | 4432 or 5332 pattern, 4-3 or 5-3 in \& A, 18-20 HCP |
| 3V: |  | 6322 pattern, 6-3 in \& A , 18-20 HCP |
| 3A: |  | 6322 pattern, 6-3 in \& A, 16-17 HCP |
| 3NT: |  | To play, 4432/5332 pattern or 18-20 HCP |
| 4\%: |  | 3361 distribution, 18-20 HCP (lower suit singleton) |
| $4 *$ : |  | 3163 distribution, 18-20 HCP (higher suit singleton) |
| 4A: |  | 4432 pattern, 4-4 in \& $\uparrow$, 18-20 HCP |

Developments after $3 \diamond$ re-bid by responder are also on similar lines as those after 18-1『-2NT-3 sequence.

| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | $1 \uparrow:$ | 6 HCP + min 4card suit |
| 2NT | $3 \diamond:$ | May have 2/3cards in $\downarrow$, no game if opener has 16-17 HCP |
| 3®: |  | 6322/6331 pattern, 6-3 in \& \&, 18-20 HCP |
| 3A: |  | 6322/6331 pattern, 6-3 in \& \&, 16-17 HCP |
| 3NT: |  | To play, 4432/5332 pattern or 18-20 HCP |
| 4A: |  | 4432 pattern, 4-4 in $\& \uparrow, 18-20$ HCP |


| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 19 | 14: | $6 \mathrm{HCP}+\mathrm{min} 4 \mathrm{card}$ suit |
| 2NT | 3\%: | No game if opener has 16-17 HCP |
|  | $3 *$ : | 5card a suit, game values against 16-17 HCP |
|  | 30: | 3card $\downarrow$ fit, non-forcing |
|  | 3A: | 5card a suit, non-forcing |
|  | 3NT: | $\checkmark$ Suit, min 3cards \& game values against 16-17 HCP |
|  | 4\%: |  |
|  | $4 *$ : |  |

Developments after 3\% re-bid by responder are on similar line as those after 1\%-1『-2NT$3 *$ sequence.

| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 19 | 1A: | $6 \mathrm{HCP}+\mathrm{min} 4$ card suit |
| 2NT | 39: | No game if opener has 16-17 HCP |
| 3*: |  | 4432 or 5332 pattern, 4-3 or 5-3 in $\downarrow$ \& $\uparrow$, 18-20 HCP |
| 30: |  | 6322/6331 pattern, 6-3 in $\downarrow$ \& $\uparrow$, 18-20 HCP |
| 3A: |  | 6322/6331 pattern, 6-3 in $\downarrow$ \& A, 16-17 HCP |
| 3NT: |  | To play, 4432/5332 pattern or 1633 distribution, 18-20 HCP |
| 4A: |  | 4432 pattern, 4-4 in $\downarrow$ \& $\uparrow$, 18-20 HCP |

Developments after $3 \diamond$ re-bid by responder are also on similar lines as those after $\mathbf{1 Q} \mathbf{~ - 1 ⁄}$ -2NT-3 sequence.

| Opener | Responder | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 18 | 1A: | $6 \mathrm{HCP}+\mathrm{min} 4 \mathrm{card}$ suit |
| 2NT | $3 *$ : | 5card A suit, game values against 16-17 HCP |
| 3V: |  | 6322 pattern, 6-3 in $\downarrow$ \& $\uparrow$, 18-20 HCP |
| 3A: |  | 6322 pattern, 6-3 in $\downarrow$ \& $\uparrow$, 16-17 HCP |
| 3NT: |  | To play, 4432/5332 pattern or 1633 distribution, 18-20 HCP |
| 4\%: |  | 3631 distribution, 18-20 HCP (lower suit singleton) |
| $4 *$ : |  | 3613 distribution, 18-20 HCP (higher suit singleton) |
| 4A: |  | 4432 pattern, 4-4 in $\downarrow$ \& $\uparrow$, 18-20 HCP |

All above said sequences are for the sake of presentation but in practice you don't have memories them. All you have to remember that:

1. After 2 NT re-bid by $1 \%$ opener $3 \%$ re-bid by responder says that "I don't enough values for game if you have 16-17 HCP" Whereas $3 \diamond$, the new minor says that " 1 have a 5cards in original suit \& sufficient values to reach game against 16-17 HCP"
2. After $1 \diamond$ opening the same theme is continued i.e. after $2 N T$ re-bid by 1 opener $3 \diamond$ Rebid by responder says that "I don't enough values for game if you have 16-17 HCP" Whereas $3 \%$, the new minor says that " 1 have 5 cards in the original suit \& sufficient values to reach game against 16-17 HCP"
3. After $2 N T$ re-bid by $1 \checkmark$ opener $3 \%$, the lower minor, re-bid by responder says that says that "I don't enough values for game if you have 16-17 HCP" Whereas 3*, the higher minor says that " 1 have 5 card $\mathbb{A}$ suit $\&$ sufficient values to reach game against $\mathbf{1 6 - 1 7}$ НСР"
4. In all cases 3NT re-bid shows 4card fit against minor opening bid \& 3card fit against $1 \boldsymbol{\sim}$ opening bid $\&$ thereby leaving choice of contracts.
5. All remaining re-bids by responder are natural with the exception of $4 \% / 4$ when intended as RKCB in own or opener's suit.
6. Opener's re-bids describe his hand as per his strength $\&$ distribution enabling responder to decide $\&$ conclude the final contract.

The whole idea is to explore best part score, game or slam contract, which is the primary aim of constructive bidding.

## CHAPTER V

## CONTESTED AUCTIONS AFTER PARTNER OPENS 1 OF A SUIT

So far we have discussed the bidding developments where opponents being silent. This is defined as constructive bidding, which occurs $20 \%$ of the time. The rest of the bidding falls under contested auction. One has to be thorough in the constructive bidding before he faces the problems in contested auction. This is of course tougher but strangely the text is hardly $\mathbf{2 0 \%}$ of constructive bidding! Most of the ideas are adopted from the book, namely, Partnership Bidding at Bridge by Andrew Robson \& Oliver Segal

## NEGATIVE DOUBLE



|  | Re-bid |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

SUPPORT DOUBLE: We use this convention in a new way as follows:

| Support Double is used by the opener \& Is applicable up to two level There are two distinct situations <br> A. $4^{\text {th }}$ suit as support double, e.g. | 140-pass-1v-14 <br> Pass $=$ natural or waiting <br> Double = negative <br> I.e. denies 3card $\boldsymbol{\gamma}$ fit, $14 \mathrm{HCP}+\boldsymbol{\&}$ suit 1NT = not applicable | $2 \forall=$ as a support double $2 \boldsymbol{*}=4$ card $\vee$ fit $24=16 \mathrm{HCP}+$ <br> Defensive raise $3 V=16 \mathrm{HCP}+$ offensive raise <br> B. <br> 1NT as support double e.g. | 1--pass-1 1 -double <br> Pass $=$ natural or waiting <br> $1 \mathrm{~A}=\mathrm{N} . \mathrm{A}$. <br> 1NT = support <br> double showing <br> 3card $\downarrow$ support <br> Redouble $=14$ <br> HCP+ denies 3card <br> fit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

## PENALTY DOUBLE v/s TAKE OUT DOUBLE

| A. <br> 1 suit-1NT-double = Penalty double but when opponents run away to their suit double is for take out. Partner may convert your take out double into a penalty double B. <br> There is no penalty double in direct seat unless your side has tried to find fit or has found a fit or our hands have proved to be misfit C. When opponents | Pre-empt negative (i.e. takeout) double up to $5 \boldsymbol{\square}$ level <br> D. <br> Higher the level of your take out double more likely that partner is likely to leave it in. <br> E. <br> When you have no fit in sight pass on a borderline hand. You double for take out with a shape. Thus any length in opponents suit is case for an obvious pass <br> F. <br> Normally there is no point in looking for another fit. | Now double is a clear-cut penalty double. Some example cases: <br> 1. After partner has responded to you take out double \& opponents persist <br> 2. When partner has made WJO at 2 or 3 level <br> 3. The opponents re-open (try to protect) double by opener/ responder is for penalty <br> 4. When your side protects \& opponents persist <br> 5. Your side has | Already made a penalty double or penalty pass [exception case (A)] <br> 6. Most delayed doubles i.e. you pass initially \& opponents persist 7.Partner made a negative double \& RHO bids a new suit <br> 8.RHO bids a new suit opposite a Pre-empt <br> 9. Partner has fully described his hand E.g. <br> 1\&-double-re-d'ble 2 $\%$-2 -double or Pass-2 -double is for penalty |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |


| OPTIONAL DOUBLE | COMPETITIVE DOUBLE | EXTENDED RESPONSIVE DOUBLE | FREE BIDS BY RESPONDER |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1V－1仿－Pass－4a | 1－1V－d＇ble－2 |  | At 1 level＝F1 |
| Double $=$ optional | 2ヵ－3ワ－double $=$ | 19－1 A－d＇ble－2A Double | At 2 level $=$ F1 |
| Double | Competitive d＇ble | Doub | At 3 level＝GF |
| Compare 44－double＝ Optional double | This double shows appropriate values to play at higher level but doubleton | This double shows values to compete further | OPENER＇S <br> FREE BIDS <br> （Assuming |
| Both shows 16 HCP＋ | $\bullet \&$ Total $\boldsymbol{a}=4+4$ | With 4 card $\boldsymbol{~ \& ~}$ limited values Opener bids： | partner Had kept the bidding opened） |
| $1^{\text {st }}$ sequence hand： 5 | Responder＇s hand： | 190－1 A－d＇ble－2A | Up to two level |
| $\bullet$ AK873 <br> －AQ9 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ^ J952 } \\ & \bullet 65 \end{aligned}$ | $3 \vee=4$ card $\vartheta$ suit but competitive | does not show any extra values e．g． |
| \＆KJ 105 | －K94 |  | 19－x－xx－1＊ |
| $2^{\text {nd }}$ sequence hand： <br> A 5 | \％AJ93 | Thus ERD enables responder to take | 29：6card but min |
| A 5 <br> －AK87 | Opener can now take appropriate View \＆Decide | appropriate decision | pass $=4432 / 4333$ <br> But forcing <br> See next |
| \＆KJ105 |  |  | convention |
|  |  |  | GOOD BAD |
|  |  |  | NOTRUMP |
|  |  |  | For opener＇s free bid at 3 level |

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline GOOD BAD NOTRUMP \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Situation (B) \\
Responder being silent
\end{tabular} \& b. Cue bid \& HCP min 8-10 at 3 level \& \(10+\) at 4 \\
\hline \multirow[t]{4}{*}{\begin{tabular}{l}
Opener's min hand \\
Would be 12-15 HCP
\end{tabular}} \& \& When made at 2 \& non jump by \\
\hline \& 1-2A-pass-pass \& le \&  \\
\hline \& D'ble = take out 2NT = Good Bad \& when made at 4 \& opener's suit at \\
\hline \& No-trump \& Level. All shows \& game level e.g. \\
\hline \multirow[b]{3}{*}{\begin{tabular}{l}
Situation (A) \\
Responder being active
\end{tabular}} \& Free bid \(=16\) \& defensive values \& 1-2@-4円/5 : \\
\hline \& HCP+ \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Fit min Qxx at 2 or \\
3 level \& 4card at 4
\end{tabular} \& \begin{tabular}{l}
play \\
RESPONDER'S
\end{tabular} \\
\hline \& FIT SHOWING \& Level. A delayed \& ACTION IN \\
\hline 1-1A-d'ble-2A \& BIDS BY \& \& OTHER \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{\begin{tabular}{l}
D'ble = penalty \\
(You have heard
\end{tabular}} \& RESPONDER \& \& BIDDING \\
\hline \& \& c. Jump or non \& ITUATIONS \\
\hline (You have heard Responder) \& When you have a \& jump 2NT bid \& \\
\hline 2NT = Good Bad \& fit of any kind you \& against major suit \& a. Partner opens \\
\hline \multirow[t]{3}{*}{No-trump. It works on the concept of LEBENSOHL i.e.} \& must reveal it \& opening shows an \& 1M \& RHO makes \\
\hline \& immediately so \& offensive hand \& take out double \\
\hline \& that opener can re- \& limit or better with \& Example sequence \\
\hline Min hand responder must bid 3\% with no \& \& take appropriate decision \& But against minor suit opening a \& 1V-double-?

Redouble: Business <br>

\hline 3card fit opener's suit i.e. $\$$ when he \& a. Raises: TNT \& invitational with min Qxx fit \& | Redouble: Business |
| :--- |
| $10 \mathrm{HCP}+$ max |
| 3card $\vee$ fit | <br>

\hline \& Same as per \& \& 1A: natural min 4 <br>
\hline On the other hand \& Constructive bidding with a \& d. Jump in over-caller's suit as \& card suit, ignoring <br>

\hline a free bid by opener at 3 level \& change that range \& Splinters bid \& | TOD \& F1 |
| :--- |
| 1NT: transfer to | <br>

\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{shows 16 HCP+

Another sequence} \& $\mathbf{1 H C P} \& 2 \mathrm{HCP}$ on \& \& $$
\begin{aligned}
& 1 N 1 \\
& 20
\end{aligned}
$$ <br>

\hline \& lower side against \& e. Fit jump \& 2\%: transfer to 2 <br>

\hline $$
1 \checkmark-\text { pass }-1 \vee-2 \Delta
$$ \& overcall \& take out \& showing 5-4, 5-5 or \& $2 *$ : transfer to $2 \vee$ <br>

\hline $$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { D'ble = take out } \\
& \text { 2NT = Good-Bad }
\end{aligned}
$$ \& double respectively These raises are \& 6-4 \& $7 \mathrm{HCP}+\mathrm{min}$ Ace + King <br>

\hline \multirow[t]{3}{*}{| No-trump |
| :--- |
| Free bid = natural |
| \& 16 HCP+ |} \& termed as pre \& S \& 2V: onwards as <br>

\hline \& emptive \& semi \& constructive \& RHO overcalled <br>
\hline \& \& limit at 3 level \& \& But no Splinters <br>
\hline \& \& limit or better at 4 \& <br>
\hline
\end{tabular}



## FORCING PASS: CASES WHERE FIT IS NOT IN SIGHT

| a. Partner has made a 2 over 1 response Or any other kind of response which Forces partnership up to 2NT \& above <br> $1-$-pass-2\&-2 to $5 \forall$ level overcall Pass: forcing i.e. responder must Bid or double <br> b. Partner has made a business redouble <br> 18-double-redouble-2* <br> Pass: forcing |  <br> Pass: forcing <br> d. 1NT-double- 20-pass: forcing <br> WHEN PASS IS FORCING DOUBLE IS FOR PENALTY EXCEPT OVER SEQUENCE © \& (d) <br> In sequence $\mathbb{C}$ \& (d) double is meant for take out. Partner may convert it in to penalty. Similarly after an initial forcing pass you expect partner to double so that you would convert it in o penalty |
| :---: | :---: |

## CHAPTER VI

## OPENING 1 NOTRUMP

Before going through the opening 1NT let us see the structure of balanced hands $\&$ its arrangement vis-à-vis various ranges in overall the system:

1. 12-14/ 13-15 HCP: 1NT re-bid after one of a suit opening
2. 15-17/ 16-18 HCP: Direct 1NT opening bid
3. 18-20 HCP: 2 NT jump re-bid after one of a suit opening
4. 19-21 HCP: 3NT jump re-bid after one of suit opening
5. 21-22/22-23 HCP: 2NT re-bid after $2 \downarrow$ opening
6. 23-24/24-25 HCP: 2NT re-bid after 2\& opening
7. 25-26/26-27 HCP: 3NT jump re-bid after 2\& opening
8. $27+/ 28+$ HCP: 3NT jump re-bid after $2 \diamond$ opening

We have given twin ranges, out of this the former range relates to 4432/5332 hand patterns $\&$ the latter range relates to 4333 hand pattern. This is an inbuilt hand evaluation.

According to above the range of 1NT opening bid becomes 15-18 HCP. It includes 5card major suit provided the hand is min i.e. 15-16 HCP

## RESPONSES TO OPENING 1NT(all specialized developments)

| 1NT-2\&: PUPPET STAYMAN <br> $2 \diamond / 2 \varphi / 2 \uparrow / 2 N T$ : transfer bids to 2-/2A/3\&/3 <br> Respectively <br> 3\%: both minors 5-5 but not forcing <br> To game ( $3 \vee$ asks short suit) <br> $3 \vee$ : both minors 5-5, game force (do) <br> 3-/3A: 5-4 in minors either way <br> \& Singleton $\geqslant / \wedge$ suit <br> Respectively <br> 3NT: to play <br> 4\%/4*: transfer to 4『/4^ respectively <br> Mild slam ambition <br> 4•/4A: to play, no slam ambition <br> 4NT: quantitative raise | DEV. AFTER PUPPET STAYMAN <br> OPENER'S RE-BIDS AFTER PUPPET STAYMAN <br>  <br> $2 \star$ : denies 5card major but may have a 4card major <br> 2甲/2A: respective 5card major <br> 2NT: both majors 4-4,min <br> (Development: transfer bid) <br> 3NT: both majors 4-4, max <br> (Development: transfer bid) |
| :---: | :---: |


| DEV. AFTER OPENER DENIES | * Relay will describe exact hand by step |
| :---: | :---: |
| 5CARD MAJOR | Responses: 1NT-2\% |
|  | 2*-38 |
| 1NT-2\&: PUPPET STAYMAN | 3- -3 - |
| 2* 2v: 4card A suit, denies other | 3A: 4/5 card |
| 2A: 4card $\vee$ suit, denies other $M$ | 3NT: ©\& 4-4 |
| 2NT: invitational | In any case 3NT by responder: to play \& not a relay bid |
| 34: major suit enquiry | c. 1NT-2\&: PUPPET STAYMAN |
| $3 *$ : minor suit enquiry | $2 \leqslant 3 \leqslant$ : minor suit enquiry |
| 3V: both M, 5-5 | 3V: 4card \& suit |
| 3A: both M, 6-5 either way | (4333/5332/4432,¢+another 4card suit)* |
| 3NT: both M, 4-4 | 3A: 4card suit |
| FURTHER | $(4333 / 5332 / 4432, *+\uparrow / \Delta)^{*}$ |
| DEVELOPMENTS | *Relay will describe exact hand by steps |
| a. 1NT-2\%: PUPPET STAYMAN | 1NT-2¢-2 -3 -3-3A |
| 2* 2®/2A: 4card $\uparrow / \downarrow$ |  |
| 2NT: denies 4card $\uparrow / \square$ |  |
| 2A/3V: 4card suit, min |  |
| 3^/4V: 4card suit, max |  |
|  | 4A: 4-4 in \& \& A |
| b. 1NT-2\%: PUPPET STAYMAN | d. 1NT-2\%: PUPPET STAYMAN |
| 2* 3\%: major suit enquiry | 2 3- 5-5 IN --A |
| $3 \diamond$ : 4/5card + may have ${ }^{\text {¢ }}$ denies $M^{*}$ | 34 3NT: \& short (lower suit) |
| 3V: 4card + may have 4card ¢0/** | 4\%: ${ }^{\text {d }}$ short (higher suit) |
| 3A: 4card $\uparrow+$ may have 4card $\% /{ }^{\text {\% }}$ | 4V/4A : to play |
| 3NT: 4/5card \& i.e. 4333/5332 pattern |  |


| DEV. AFTER PARTNER SHOWS | d. 1NT-2a |
| :---: | :---: |
| 5CARD MAJOR | 3\%:as directed to bid |
|  | $3 \checkmark / 3 \uparrow / 3 \uparrow$ : 4card \&, 2card $\uparrow /$ / $\uparrow$, max |
| a. 1NT-2as | 2NT: 4333, 4carde, max |
| 2v 2A: Relay | 3NT: 5332, 5card \&, max |
| 2NT: 2533 |  |
| 3¢0: 3532 | e. 1NT-2A |
| $3 \uparrow$ : 3523 | 3\% pass: to play |
|  | $3 \checkmark / 3 \vee / 3 \uparrow$ : another suit |
| b. 1NT-2\% | 3NT: mild slam ambition |
| 2^ 3\%: Relay (2NT: to play) | 4\%: RKCB |
| $3 ¢$ : 5323 | NT-2NT: dev on the lines |
| 3V: 5233 | 1NT-2A except that |
| 3^: 5332 | 2NT re-bid is not available |
|  | therefore 3NT re-bid shows 4333/5332 |
| DEV. AFTER TRANSFER BID | \& A max hand, responder may pass with min, no re-transfer after minor transfer |
| a. 1NT-2 | bid, 49 = RKCB |
| 2V: 2/3card in $\downarrow$ suit |  |
| * 2ヵ/3¢/3* : 4card $\uparrow$, 2card $\uparrow / \% / \downarrow$, max | g. 1NT-3-3A |
| *2NT: 4333, 4card $\uparrow$, max | 4\%/4* : RKCB |
| * 3NT: 5332, 5 card $\downarrow$, max | 4V/4A: asks partner to bid his 5card m |
| 3V: $4 / 5$ card $\vee$, min | 5\%/5* : to play |
| * Re-transfer applies | h. Opponents double Stayman enquiry |
| b. 1NT-2 | 1NT-pass-2\%-double |
| 2V: pass to play | Pass: \& length, denies 5card M \& min |
| 2¢ $/ 3 \times / 3 *$ : another suit, forcing up to $3 \bullet$ | Redouble: to play, max, no major |
| 2NT: 5332, invitational, 5card $\boldsymbol{\nabla}$ suit <br> 3V: 6card V, invitational | $2 \checkmark / 2 \boldsymbol{*} / 2 \boldsymbol{\$} / 2 N T$ : neglects double |
| 3¢/4¢/4४ : Splinters bid |  |
| 3NT: 5332, 5card $\downarrow$ suit | i. Opponents double transfer bid |
| 4V: mild slam ambition | 1NT-pass-2 -double |
| c. 1NT-2v: dev. On the lines of 1NT-2 | Pass $=2$ card fit, $2 \boldsymbol{V}=3$ card fit, $3 \boldsymbol{\nu}=4$ card Fit, redouble=4 card fit $\&$ max hand, $3 \diamond=5$ card fit $\&$ max hand |

## CHAPTER VII

## CONTESTED AUCTION AFTER 1NT OPENING

| RHO <br> DOUBLES | RHO <br> OVERCALLS <br> 2ヶ／2＊／2『／2A | d．Cue bid： Stayman \＆ Shows stopper | Cue bid in inor suit： Styaman |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| It is not advisable To double strong NT but you can＇t stop opponents | （NATURAL） | ot available | RHO MAKES |
|  | 1NT－ 2 of a suit？ | rca | OVERCALL |
|  |  | olution： | a．Where both suits |
|  | （Opener will re－ open with take o | Shows stoppe | are known：Landy， Brozel etc． |
| 1NT－double－？ | double if max hand） | Note：In general all direct bids denies | Lebensohl concept continues plus you |
| Redouble＝single suited hand Opener bids 2a | Do | stopper \＆all bids | have two additional |
|  | All suit bids | via Lebensohl | e bids available |
|  | level：to play i．e non forcing | shows stoppe | Lower suit cue b |
| Which responder may pass／correct to play there | e le |  | Higher su |
|  |  |  | Game force．Secondly |
|  | suit \＆are forcing |  | double is penalty |
| $2 \boldsymbol{2}=\boldsymbol{q} \&$ a suit | Immediate cue | 39／3－／3－／3か <br> （PREEMPTIVE） | oriented bid．Over 1NT－2NT－Puppet |
| $2 \downarrow=\star \&$ a major $2 \boldsymbol{V}=$ both majors | Immediate cue | （PREEMPTIVE） | Stayman \＆transfer |
| （ $280 / 2 \vee / 2 \vee$ works | denies stopper | 1 | bids for major suits． |
| on the lines of DON＇T） | diate 3 N |  | b．Where one suit |
|  |  | ur | known：Don＇t etc． |
|  | stopper \＆denie | （Opener will re－ | Lebensoh |
| 1NT－P－P－Double |  | open with a take | SCRAMBLING |
|  | 2NT＝Lebensohl | out double if max |  |
| Same re－bids as per above | As puppet to 3＊＊ | hand） Doubl | 1NT－pass－pass－2a <br> D＇ble／pass－pass－？ |
|  |  | New suit：game |  |
| 1NT－20＊ | bids over 3a | force | enalty |
| 2ง－2NT：invtl． | a．Pass：to play |  | 2． $3 * / 3 * / 3 \downarrow$ ：to play |
|  | b | D | 3． 2 NT ：Scrambling |
| －3v： $04 / 5$ | Below oppon | stopper \＆3NT via | wo 4card su |
| －3A： $4 / 5$ | Suit：To play | Take out double | Now Opener is |
| －3NT：¢\＆ | c．New suit above | shows stopper | expected to bid his |
|  | opponent＇s suit Is invitational | Direct game bid：to play | 4card suit up the line． |

## CHAPTER VIII

OPENING 2\%

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1. AAKQ106 } \\ & \text { •AKQ97 } \\ & \rightarrow \mathrm{J4} \\ & \$ 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 2. AAKQ1065 } \\ & \bullet 2 \\ & \bullet \text { AKJ } \\ & \& K Q 9 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3 \text { かA97 } \\ & \bullet A K Q 1065 \\ & \bullet K Q \\ & \& K 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 4. } \begin{array}{l} \text { AKKQ9 } \\ \text { ©AKQJ65 } \\ \bullet J 4 \\ \$ 2 \end{array} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 5. AK6 } \\ & \text { \&AKQJ65 } \\ & \text { A43 } \\ & \text { \&AK2 } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |


| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 6. ↔AKJ10 } \\ & \uparrow Q 97 \\ & \leftrightarrow \text { KQ4 } \\ & \& A Q J \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 7. AAKQ10 } \\ & \text { AQQ65 } \\ & \text { A4 } \\ & \text { \&AKQ } \end{aligned}$ | 8. AA10 <br> Q Q65 <br> - AKJ1098 <br> $\% A K$ | 9. $A \mathrm{AQ}$ <br> $\vee 2$ <br> - AKQ97 <br> \&AKQ106 | $\begin{gathered} \text { 10. AJ4 } \\ \text { 2 } 2 \\ \text { AKQ97 } \\ \text { \&AKQ106 } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

You may shock to find that we do not include any of above hand under 2\% opening. These hands are difficult to describe expressly after $2 \&$ opening. In fact the present opening bid of 20 is overloaded which has demanded specialized responses $\&$ re-bids. Ultimately it requires expertise handling $\mathcal{\&}$ in the firework opener or responder are likely to shoot each other leading to overbidding or underbidding their contracts \& ending with trial before the team mates or change in the system or partner! A strange hand comes \& compels to wear a new thinking cap. Outcome is simply another effort. Inventions in this area are still going on with increasing artificialities

## HAND TYPES UNDER 2\% OPENING

 cannot be the $\leqslant$ suit. (It has its place in $2 \star$ opening) (In case of \& suit forcing up to $4 \%$ )
2. Balanced hands 4333/4432/5332 with 23-25 0r 25-27 HCP

## RESPONSES TO 2\% OPENING

There is only one response i.e. $2 \diamond$ as a waiting bid

## RE-BIDS BY 2\& OPENER \& DEVELOPMENTS THEREAFTER




## CHAPTER IX

OPENING 2• (MULTI)

| 1. A AJ10943 | 2. 443 | 3. AKQJ108 | 4. AAQ10965 | 5. AAQ10976 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\checkmark 43$ | -QJ10652 | $\checkmark 4$ | $\checkmark$ | $\bigcirc 10652$ |
| $\checkmark 9743$ | - AJ9 | -KQ73 | -K97 | -7 |
| \& 2 | \&Q94 | \$942 | \&.J942 | \$94 |


| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 6. AAKJ10 } \\ & \text { QQ97 } \\ & \rightarrow K Q 4 \\ & \text { \&AQU } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 7. AAKQ10 } \\ & \text { AQ65 } \\ & \text { A4 } \\ & \text { \&AKQ } \end{aligned}$ | 8. AA10 <br> Q Q65 <br> - AKJ1098 <br> \&AK | 9. $\boldsymbol{A} A Q$ <br> $\vee 2$ <br> - AKQ97 <br> \&AKQ106 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10. AKQJ10 } \\ & \uparrow 6 \\ & \bullet \text { AKJ104 } \\ & \& A K \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

2 opening includes all above kind of hands. We will discuss about them soon

## HAND TYPES UNDER $2 \rtimes$ OPENING

1. Weak two in one of the major 5-12 HCP or
2. Strong balanced hand $4333 / 4432 / 5332$ with 21-23 HCP or 27-29 HCP +
3. Min 10 tricks in hand in hand with as the anchor suit, $21 \mathrm{HCP}+$

I have given 5 example hands (Hand 1 to 5) for weak two. There is no similarity in these hands. The range is also very wide like opening bid of one of a suit. All this is known today as "Pressure Bidding" i.e. you deliberately make unsound bids, which are wide ranging \& posses, an element of surprise. In this area you cannot be always purist since your aim is to see that opponents either overbid or underbid. They go for a wrong strain or defeated by an unlikely lead or misplay, believing your action
This is a partnership agreement. We should not double cross \& bid one less and also be prepared to shallow an occasional debacle. The important thing is that opponents are alerted of this.

According to the above we take liberties at green vulnerability \& open $2 \diamond$ with hand No. 5 in third seat. You may open $2 \boldsymbol{*}$ with hand No. 1 at equal vulnerability in $1^{\text {st }}$ seat. You cannot do such mischief in $2^{\text {nd }}$ seat where hand No. 4 is recommended. Hand No. 3 you have a 5card suit but you have some compensation. Your suit is solid beside you expect to win 5 tricks. Hand No. 2 is a standard example of weak two except in $2^{\text {nd }}$ seat at red vulnerability. The pressure bidding has an advantage if you happen to play against the known experts. (Be cautious against underdogs) You should be cautious at red vulnerability \& also avoid overdoing pressure bidding.

Hand No. 6 \& 7 are the examples for the balanced hands. You open $2 \bullet \&$ re-bid 2NT \& 3NT respectively.
Hand No. 8 is the simplest example.You open $2 \diamond \&$ re-bid $3 \diamond$. With hand No. 9 You open $2 \triangleleft \&$ re-bid $4 \%$. Hand No. 10 is typical Where the 4card suit may be even $\&$ or $\mathcal{V}$. We will meet this again at the time of opener's re-bids

## RESPONSES TO $2 \triangleleft$ OPENING

$2 \vee-2 \vee$ : responder does not see game in case partner has weak two opening bid in $\checkmark$ suit
$2 A$ : responder does not see a game in case partner has weak two opening bid in $A$ suit
2NT: limit or better i.e. ability to play at three or higher level against weak two 3\&/3 : two suited 5-5, game values. 3\&: \& \& another suit, $3 \diamond: \downarrow$ \& major
$3 \vee / 4 V$ : to play (correctable) as pre-emptive/semi preemptive, showing fit in both Major suits
34: GF \& asking about the no of cards held in other major
3NT: 6 card minor suit, game values against known weak two, 2236/2263 (passable)
4\%: 3316, slam-mish (opener bids his major with min or bids $4 \diamond$ with fit \& max)
$4 \diamond$ : 3361, slam-mish (opener bids his major with min or bids 4NT as RKCB with fit \& Max)

## OPENER' RE-BIDS

| a. 2-2 2 <br> Pass: to play 2A: weak two in A Suit <br> 2NT: 21-22 HCP 4432/5332 or 22-23 HCP 4333 pattern <br> 3\%: 5-4 in \$\&\& 21 HCP+ F1 <br> $3 \vee: m i n 6331 / 6322$ <br> 21 HCP+ <br> 3V/3A: 5-4 in \& - /A <br> 3NT: 27-28 HCP+ 4432/5332 or 28-29 HCP+ 4333 pattern <br> 4\%: 5-5 in \&\& $21 \mathrm{HCP}+$ <br> $4 \diamond$ :RKCB, solid | b. 2 - 2 a <br> Pass: to play 2NT:same as (a) 3\&/3-/3N/3NT <br> 4\%/4*: same <br> As (a) <br> 3v: weak two <br> 4V:5-4 in $\leqslant$ \& $21 \mathrm{HCP}+$ <br> c. $2 \diamond-2 \mathrm{NT}$ <br> 3\%: weak two inv <br> Min hand <br> $3 *$ : weak two in $A$ Min hand <br> 3V: weak two in $\vee$ <br> Max hand <br> 3A: weak two in A <br> Max hand <br> 3NT:strong <br> Balanced hand | 4\%: 5-5 in \& \& 21HCP+ <br> $4 \diamond$ :RKCB, solid 4V/4N/4NT: 5-4 in - \& $\boldsymbol{P} / \boldsymbol{\wedge} / \boldsymbol{\circ}$ <br> The $2 \checkmark$ opening has colorful advantages: <br> 1. Diamond being the anchor suit, the strong hand never becomes dummy. <br> 2. Direct weak two opening bids of $2 v / 2 A$ are easier to defend as compared to the 2 (multi) <br> 3. 2NT re-bid showing 21-23HCP | Has released 2NTopening bid for the purpose of both minors <br> 4. It can describe the rare range of 27-29 HCP <br> Caution: The response of 2 NT As limit or better should not be misused. You need min 3card good fit in major suits plus 2 Aces \& overall Min 13 HCP, e.g. AA105 VA93 - KQ432 \&32 <br> Do not take undue risk or overstate Your values |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |



## ON INTERVENTION

| Normally there would be no intervention if opener has strong hand. When opponents are active it is sign that partner has weak two | 2 - double -? * <br> 1. Pass: natural or Waiting <br> 2. Redouble: 10 HCP + \& ability to compete up to 3 level in partner's Major suit | 3. $3 \Upsilon / 4 \vee$ : <br> preemptive <br> Raise (partner to correct if his suit is Spade suit) | 2 - overcall -? <br> Double: penalty 3V/4V: preemptive Raise (partner to correct if his suit is Spade suit) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

[^0]
## CHAPTER X

## OPENING 2•(MULTI)

This opening bid has only 3 kinds of hand types

1. 5-5 in a major \& another lower ranking suit
2. 6331 with 6 card major
3. 6322 with 6 card major

| ```1. AAKQ106 *AKQ97 * J4 &2``` | 2. AAKQ1065 <br> $\checkmark 2$ <br> - AKJ <br> \&KQ9 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3. ↔A97 } \\ & \text { •AKQ1065 } \\ & \text { \& KQ } \\ & \text { \&K2 } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |

The HCP requirement is about $\mathbf{1 8 - 2 2} \mathbf{H C P}$
These are intermediate hands capable of producing about 9 tricks single handed with a reasonable fit. The risk is justified since a useful king or queen in addition to a reasonable fit can produce game where as if you open $1 \checkmark$ or 19 partner may not be able to keep the bidding open resulting in loss of game. Even if partner responds you cannot express your wealth precisely
$2 \nabla$ is designed as multicolor to relieve $2 \leadsto$ bid for an another specialized opening bid


| AAKQ1065 | b．2V－2a | d．2V－2a | g．After knowing |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\checkmark 2$ | 2NT－3\％：relay | 2NT 3\％ | 5－5 next relay |
| －AK2 | $3 \vee$ ：A suit 6331 | 3034 | （excluding partner＇s |
| \＆KQ9 | 3v：${ }^{\text {c }}$ suit6331 | 3NT：A singleton | suit\＆also except 3NT） |
| Change the hand | 3A：A suit 6322 | 4\％：\％singleton | asks |
| to AKQ9654 <br> －K | 3NT：${ }^{\text {d }}$ suit 6332 | $4 \diamond$ ：singleton | Short suit．On this $1^{\text {st }}$ $\text { step }=\text { lower suit }$ |
| －AKJ | 3NT re－bid needs | e．2V－2A | 2n step＝higher suit |
| ¢AJ9 | addl．Values | 2NT 39 <br> 3A 4\％（3NT•play） | Responder can sign off |
| Now 14 opening is Appropriate（If you wish shoot or | FURTHER DEV． <br> c．2V－2A：relay | $4 \diamond$ ：$\downarrow$ triple ton 4V： $\boldsymbol{V}$ triple ton | conveniently 2V-2A-2NT-3か-3ゝ-3A: <br> to play |
| behind you may <br> have your <br> discretion depending upon opponents etc．） | 2NT－3\％：relay <br> 3－3V ：relay <br> 3A：singleton 3NT：『 singleton 4\％：os singleton | f．2v－2A <br> 2NT 34 <br> 3NT 4\％ <br> $4 \vee$ ：triple ton <br> 4V：\＆triple ton <br> 4ヵ：A triple ton |  |

## ON INTERVENTION

It less likely that there would be frequent intervention after $2 \boldsymbol{v}$ opening．As usual there are two bids available：DOUBLE $=$ NEGATIVE $\&$ PASS $=$ FORCING／NAT．

## CHAPTER XI

## OPENING 2NT

|  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1. AJ4 | 2. AJ4 | 3. AJ4 |
| $\bullet 2$ | $\vee 2$ | $\uparrow 2$ |
| $\bullet$ KQ973 | $*$ AQJ73 | $*$ AKQ97 |
| \&KJ1065 | \&KQ654 | \&AKQ106 |

Many partnerships have adopted Two NT opening showing both minors 5-5, mostly for preemptive purpose. In addition to this I recommend to include the min \& max ranges i.e. 12-14 \& 18-20 HCP with good suits as per the above three example hands $15-17$ range is not included since you can describe it without loosing any tempo
The lower range is now 10-14 HCP. The range of 18-20 HCP is readily described $1 \leqslant$-1Y-3\&: 18-20 HCP 5-4 in \& \& Previously you were compelled to cross 3NT

## DEVELOPMENTS AFTER 2NT OPENING

After 2NT partner should bid $3 \uparrow / 3 \diamond / 4 \AA / 4 \diamond / 3 N T$ : to play. Response of $4 \AA / 4 \diamond$ is preemptive. $3 \vee$ is a positive relay asking range

2NT-3V
3A: 10-11 HCP,
3NT: 12-14 HCP
4\%: 18-20 HCP

After Knowing the range responder can ask the short suit by making another relay
E.g.

2NT-3V
4\%-4*
4V: lower suit being the short suit
4A: higher suit being the short suit

## CHAPTER XII

OPENING 2A/3ヶ/3८/3ヤ:transfer preempt/6-4:18-22HCP/9tricks in NT

| 1. ${ }^{\text {A }}$ | 2. $\sim^{4}$ | 3. AKQ107432 | 4. AAKQ9 | 5. AK6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - KQ6 | $\checkmark 652$ | $\checkmark$ AJ | -AKQJ65 | $\checkmark$ AKQJ65 |
| -953 | - AK109843 | - J95 | - J4 | - A43 |
| \&KQJ1097 | \&J97 | $\bigcirc 2$ | $\bigcirc 2$ | \%AK2 |

The pressure bidding, already introduced in chapter viii, is applicable to the three level preempts on similar lines. The bidding for each hand is illustrated below:

| 1. 2A-34 <br> Pass: to play | 2. 3ap-3 <br> Pass: to play | 3. 34-3A <br> Pass: to play | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 5. } 3 \uparrow-3 \ominus \\ & 3 A: 6-4 \ominus-A \\ & 18-22 \mathrm{HCP} \end{aligned}$ | 6. 3 - $3 \downarrow$ <br> 3NT: to play |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

## OPENER'S RE-BIDS

| 1. 2A-3\% | 2. 3\%-3 | 3. 3 - 3 - | 4.30-3A |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Pass: to play | Pass: to play | Pass: to play | Pass: to play |
| $3 \diamond$ : 6-4 in ${ }^{\text {a }}$ - | 3v: 6-4 in -- | 3A: 6-4 in - ${ }_{\text {- }}$ | 3NT: 9 tricks |
| 3v: 6-4 in 0 - | 3A. 6 -4 in - | 3NT: 9 tricks | A As anchor |
| 34: 6-4 in 0 - | 3NT: 9 tricks | $\checkmark$ As anchor | Suit |
| 3NT: 9 tricks | - As anchor | Suit | 4\%: 6-4 in A-\% |
| \& As anchor | Suit | 4\%: 6-4 in ${ }^{\text {- }}$ - 0 | $4 \diamond$ : 6-4 in $\rightarrow$ - |
| Suit | 4\%: 6-4 in - | $4 \diamond$ : 6-4 in - $^{\text {- }}$ | 4V: 6-4 in $\uparrow$ - |

The detail developments for each opening：

| 1． $2 \mathrm{~A}-3 \diamond$ ：relay | 2．3\％－3v：relay | 3． $3 \uparrow-3 \wedge$ ：relay | 4．3V－3NT：relay |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3V：\％x | 3A：A singleton | 3NT：Ax | 4\％：\％x |
| 3A：Ax | 3NT：『 singleton | 4\％：\％x | $4 \diamond$ ：${ }^{\text {x }}$ |
| 3NT：${ }^{\text {x }}$ | 4\％：\％singleton | $4 \diamond$ ： x | 4V： $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{x}}$ |
| 4\％：no singleton | $4 \diamond$ ：no singleton | 4V：no singleton | 4ヵ：no singleton |
| 2，－2NT | 39－3NT：to play | 3－3NT：to play | 3V－4＾：to play |
| 38－3NT：to play | $3 \times-4>/ 5 \diamond$ ：to play | $3 \checkmark-4 \vee$ ：to play | 3『－4¢／4＊：LD＊＊ |
| 2A－49／50\％：to play | 3ヶ－3＾／4ヶ\％LD＊＊ | $3 \diamond-4 \% / 4 \diamond$ ：LD＊＊ | Note：In case of 4 |
| 2A－3V／3A：LD＊＊ ＊Asking singleton | ＊＊Lead directing Bid |  | preempt you cannot play 3NT |

After $3 \checkmark / 3 \ominus$ opening a raise of $5 \boldsymbol{\sim} / 5 \wedge$ asks partner to bid slam with at the most one loser in the trump suit

## CHAPTER XIII



## OPENING 3A(TRANSFER GAMBLING NO-TRUMP)

The transfer bids have changed bridge radically since their introduction. Transfer preempts have released 3A for an ideal purpose of GAMBLING 3NT which is optional to responder who can declare 3NT with edge from his side. Opener needs min AKQxxxx in one of the minor suits with $\mathbf{9 - 1 2} \mathbf{H C P}$, not containing an outside king. The risk may not prove to be worth at red vulnerability especially in $1^{\text {st }} \& 2^{\text {nd }}$ seat.

## DEVELOPMENTS AFTER 3A (TRANSFER GAMBLING NT)

3A-3NT: to play, doubled or un-doubled
4\%/5\%: to play in partner's minor suit
4 : slam ambition \& asking singleton, if any.
4V/4A: to play

## OPENER'S ACTION AFTER 4 $\downarrow$ ENQUIRIES

3A-4
4『: $\vee$ singleton
4A: A singleton
4NT: no singleton, 7222 pattern
50\%:singleton in the other minor
55 :singleton in the other minor

## OPENING 3NT

Due to the employment of TRANFER GAMBLING NOTRUMP \& NAMYAT 4\&/4* opening bids the opening bid of 3NT is available for minor suit preempt A small advantage is that partner can occasionally pass to play the 3NT contract where in the other room bidding has started with 4\%/4

You need a solid suit like KQJ109xx or a broken 8card suit with at least two of top honors with 9-12 HCP. There are other factors like your seat, vulnerability, opponents, the state of your match etc.

## DEVELOPMENTS AFTER 3NT OPENING

3NT-pass to play doubled or un-doubled
4\%/5\%: to play in partner's minor suit
$4 \star$ : asks singleton, if any (over this same responses are applicable as per Transfer Gambling No-trump)
4•/4A: to play

## OPENING 4®／4»：NAMYATS

You need about 10 playing tricks in major suit with 8card suit \＆less than 17 HCP $4 \& \& 4 \diamond$ opening shows $\downarrow \& \leftrightarrow$ suits respectively．

DEVELOPMENTS AFTER 4\％／4® ：NAMYATS

```
4%-4`: ASKING BID
4V：to play
4NT：RKCB
49－4
4V：imperfect NAMYATS
I．e．worthless doubleton in side suit
4ヵ／5ヶ／5 \(\mathbf{~} \boldsymbol{\text { ：perfect }}\) NAMYATS
```

I．e．respective singleton

4ヶ－4『：ASKING BID
4A：to play
4NT：RKCB
$4 \diamond-4 \vee$
4A：imperfect NAMYATS
I．e．worthless doubleton in side suit $5 \% / 5 \diamond / 5 \boldsymbol{*}$ ：perfect NAMYATS

I．e．respective singleton

## OPENING 4•/4^/5\$/5

These are the classic preempts testing the nerves. You can ask singleton after 4V/4A opening bids. A relay bid of $4 \uparrow / 4 \mathrm{NT}$ asks partner to name singleton if any. $4 \mathrm{NT} / 5 \mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{o}}$ are the respective RKCB enquiries

| 4V-4A: relay bid asking singleton <br> 4NT: A singleton <br> 5\%/5 : respective singleton <br> $5 \vee$ : no singleton | 4ヘ-4NT: asking singleton $58 / 5 * / 5 \vee$ : respective singleton 5A: no singleton |
| :---: | :---: |

## OPENING 4NT: THE DIRECT ACE ASKING OPENING BID

The frequency of occurrence of opening bids $3 A \mathcal{\&}$ onwards is comparatively very low. These bids are like an arsenal in the armory.

## RESPONSES TO OPENING 4NT

4NT-5\%: no ace
$5 \checkmark / 5 \uparrow / 5 \uparrow / 6 \&$ : ace in the named suit
5NT: any two aces

## CHAPTER XIV

## SLAM CONVENTIONS

The agonizing efforts towards the constructive bidding cannot have a full stop without slam conventions.

## RKCB (ROMAN KEY CARD BLACKWOOD)

We will use this convention for major suits though occasionally you may have to use it for minor suits in exceptional cases where there is no other resort. More about minor suits later on. RKCB accounts for 5 aces. The fifth ace is being the trump king.

## RKCB: MAJOR SUIT SLAMS



## FURTHER INVESTIGATONS i.e. KING/QUEEN IN SIDE SUITS

To decide a small slam normally checking controls i.e. 5 aces including trump king would be sufficient. Your further interest is making enquiries about trump queen \& King /Queen in the side suits is for the grand slam. This is tough but rewarding. We were using various grand slam forces, viz. Josephine. The RKCB has a unique advantage that it caters for every enquiry you normally mean to make

After checking the trump queen 5 NT asks for kings in the side suit up the line in a skip scan fashion

4NT-5*: 1 or 4 aces
5 * * 5A: Yes, I have the queen of trumps
5NT 6\%: \& king (king are shown up the line)
6*: O. K. but I need * king
-6V: no
Bidding 7V/7A: says yes

Example case: $\uparrow$ being the trump suit
5NT 6*: I am skipping 6\& bids. I do not have \& king
6V: O.K. but I need Vking
-6A: I do not have the ${ }^{-}$king
Bidding 7A: says: yes

Sometimes you need specific queen in the side suit. In such case you simply skip 5NT enquiry

4NT-5A: 52Q
6\%: I have skipped 5NT level \& not interested in the side suit kings but interested in the side suit queen/s
-6 $\boldsymbol{\text { : }}$ I do not have ${ }^{\circ}$ queen but having $\stackrel{\text { queen }}{ }$
Bidding 7『/7A: says: yes
6४: I do not need \& queen but need $\downarrow$ queen
-6V: I do not have $\downarrow$ queen
Bidding 7~/7ヵ says: yes

* You may skip for the queen enquiry if not required \& directly ask side suit king or queen


## RKCB: MINOR SUIT SLAMS

In pairs game it said that it will not too bad to bid a minor suit slam \& go down than to bid minor suit game \& make it or score 12 tricks when majority of players have bid 3NT\& made 5NT for a sharing top. In IMP we have to be safe. At the same time we are exploring minor suit slam for the better rewards without the hazard of getting a minus score

I have already mentioned that one may have to use 4 NT as RKCB in exceptional cases where there is no other resort. Another alternative is to use KICK BACK RKCB. $4 \diamond$ for $\&$ suit $\& 4 \boldsymbol{\text { for}} \geqslant$ suit when you feel partner might take it as sign off or competitive. All Voluntary jumps to $4 \% / 4\rangle$ as the respective RKCB for the agreed minor

Sometimes opponents may force you to use 4NT as RKCB
1\%-1A-3\&-4A
4NT: RKCB
In all other cases we will play $4 \AA$ as RKCB for $\&$ suit $\& 4 \diamond$ as RKCB for $\diamond$ suit with the following clear-cut exceptional cases:

1. 190-1~-390-3N
?
Responder has limited his hand. Opponents are competing with their boss suit
Now $4 \%=$ competitive $\& 4 \diamond$ as KICK BACK RKCB $\&$ double for penalty
$\begin{array}{llll}2.1 \diamond & (1 ヵ) & 2 \diamond & 3 A \\ \text { Pass } & \text { Pass } & 4 \diamond\end{array}$

Now 4 bid is a clear cut competitive. Responder has already limited his hand
3.1\% 14 3\% pass

3NT d'ble pass pass
$4 \%$
4. 1\% pass $3 \%$ pass

3A pass 4\%: a sign off \& not a RKCB enquiry

Opener was taking a chance of playing 3 NT , un-doubled. $4^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ is reversion to a safe contract \& not a RKCB enquiry

There is no change up to asking trump queen. We have mentioned the responses in the form of mnemonics

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 4\&-4ヶ:03 } \\ & 4 \vee: 14 \\ & 4 \wedge: 520 \\ & \text { 4NT: 52Q } \\ & \text { 5\%: EV } \\ & 5 \diamond \text { OV } \\ & 4 \diamond \text { enquiry will end with } \\ & 5 \vee: \text { OV } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 4\&- } 4 \diamond: 0 / 3 \\ & 4 \vee-4 \wedge: N O \\ & -\quad 4 N T: \text { Yes } \\ & \text { 4\&-4V: } 1 / 4 \\ & \text { 4A-4NT: NO } \\ & -5 \%: \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ <br> After the queen enquiry The next enquiry is about the control in named side suit as Epsilon enquiry Epsilon scale: | $\begin{aligned} & 1_{1}^{\text {st }} \text { step: Queen or } \mathbf{x x} \\ & 2^{\text {nd }} \text { step: } K x x(\mathbf{x}) \\ & 3^{\text {rd }} \text { step: } K x \\ & 4^{\text {th }} \text { step: } K Q(x) \end{aligned}$ <br> Trump suit at slam level i.e. $6 \% / 6 \vee$ : $\mathbf{x x x} / \mathbf{x x x x}$ Jump in trump suit at slam level: singleton Provided the space permits |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |

## DOUBLE RKCB

When 5-5 or 6-4 in two suits are known/revealed in partnership the asking bid of 4NT becomes DOUBLE RKCB where total number aces are six. The trump kings in the two key suits are the $5^{\text {th- }} 6^{\text {th }}$ aces.

4NT-5\%: 036
5
5V: 250
5A: 251Q
5NT: 252Q
64: EV
6४: OV

## ON INTERVENTION

The time has proved that DEPO/REPO is a superior choice where:
$D=$ double showing $E=$ even number of aces i.e. $0 / 2 / 4$ ( $R=$ redouble)
$P=$ pass showing $O=$ odd number of aces i.e. $1 / 3 / 5$
Some times opponents will try to outbid you before you try RKCB. Now the alternatives left are FORCING PASS \& WARNING DOUBLE in light of quick loser/s in opponents suit

## CUE BIDDING

Blackwood is not the all time answer or a solution to each slam. Partner has an ace but you don't need any ace. You need a specific ace. The cue bidding is way to find it out. I have given a list of rules for style of cue bidding I prefer:

1. When Blackwood is ineffective owing to the two quick losers in one of side suit we start with our $1^{\text {st }}$ cue bid immediately below that suit. Thus the $1^{\text {st }}$ cue bid denies control in the immediate suit above it.
2. Normally the $1^{\text {st }}$ cue bid may be made with an ace or king. A known weak hand may start with singleton as a cue bid, the only feature he is expected to have. This is an exception to the rule
3. 3 NT in the cue bidding sequence is not to play but shows trump ace
4. One may make an advanced cue bid when the trump suit is agreed by inference
5. After a cue bidding sequence aces are reconfirmed through RKCB
6. A weaker hand may make a cue bid en-route to the game level e.g. $5 \%$ as a cue bid When diamond is the agreed trump suit.
7. A re- cue bid in earlier cue bid suit shows $1^{\text {st }}$ or $2^{\text {nd }}$ round control
8. Trump suit at game level shows inability to take control \& is a sign off from that side
9. A cue bid crossing 4NT level shows $1^{\text {st }}$ round control. This may be an ace or void
10. During the cue bidding a raise in partner's suit asks partner to bid slam with control in the immediate higher ranking suit (In absence of cue bidding raise in trump suit asks partner to bid slam with good trumps)

## WITH THIS WE END OUR CONSTRUCTIVE BIDDING UNCONTESTED OR CONTESTED AUCTIONS

## CHAPER XV

## DEFENSIVE BIDDING: INTRODUCTION

Defensive bidding presented here is already established. Some of the ideas are based on a book, namely " PATNERSHIP BIDDING AT BRIDGE" by Andrew Robson \& Oliver Segal

AQ32 VQ9762 AQ5 \&Q4. You have 12 high card points. You are Vulnerable against Non-vulnerable opponents. RHO opens 1NT, 15-17 HCP what is your action?

There are 13 HCP combined with RHO \& your partner. Your best action is to PASS since there is defense written on your hand. This is the 1st lesson of defensive bidding. It is wiser action @ $6.25 \%$ to PASS on certain hands.
(Rest of the time i.e. 18.75\% you have a natural pass)
When opponents have already availed the advantage opening the bidding it is the $1^{\text {st }}$ glow $\boldsymbol{\&}$ any bidding for your side is called as defensive bidding.

We will take $2^{\text {nd }}$ seat. LHO has opened the bidding. You have available with three actions:

1. Take out double
2. Overcall
3. Pass

We have already seen the $3^{\text {rd }}$ action. You need a hand $\uparrow Q 32$ VKJ1076 AQ5 $\& 43$
 sufficient

## CHAPTER XVI

## RHO BIDS ONE OF SUIT: NATURAL

## TAKE OUT DOUBLE (YOUR ACTION IN NEXT SEAT)

## REQUIREMENTS

You need min 12 HCP \& shortness in RHO's suit. An ideal distribution for this is 4441. The rest distributions are 4432 or 5431, provided your 5card suit is comparatively very weak which you cannot mention at one level. With 3 or more cards in RHO' s suit your best action is "PASS" unless you have 15 HCP plus a stopper qualifying for 1NT overcall. One possibility is that you have 19 HCP now you double $\&$ then bid your hand by naming your suit or calling no-trump at the required level.

## RESPONSES TO TAKE OUT DOUBLE

1. Pass: does not arise unless you have length $\&$ strength in their suit $\&$ that there in no 4card suit available.
2. Non-jump best suit: 0-7 HCP. You may choose a 4card major to a 5card minor.

Sometimes you may have to bid your 3card lower major with 4333 or 4432. (This also desirable if RHO redoubles for business)
3. 1NT: 8-10 HCP, 2NT: 11-12 HCP, 3NT: 13-14 HCP
4. Jump in a new suit: $\mathbf{8 - 1 0} \mathbf{H C P}$ with even a 4card suit.
5. Double jump in a new suit: 5-7 HCP with a 6card suit
6. Cue bid: $11 \mathrm{HCP}+$
7. When RHO raises: Responsive double $8 \mathrm{HCP}+$ at $2 l e v e l, 11 \mathrm{HCP}+$ at higher level
9. When RHO bids a new suit: cue bid in lower suit shows $10-11$ HCP \& in higher suit shows 12 HCP+

## REBIDS BY TAKE OUT DOUBLER

1. Pass: min hand, 12-15 HCP
2. Raise: 16-18 HCP
3. Jump raise: 19-21 HCP
4. No-trump bid: 19-21 HCP
5. New suit: 19 HCP+
6. Cue bid: highly invitational showing fit \& asking description
7. Repeated cue bid when LHO bids \& partner being silent

## CHAPTER XVII

## RHO BIDS ONE OF SUIT: NATURAL

## OVERCALLS (YOUR ACTION IN NEXT SEAT)

## REQUIREMENTS

1. One over one: 8-18 HCP, 5card suit (exception: 4card suit min KJ10x with min 12HCP 2. Two over one: exclusive: 9-18 HCP, non exclusive: 11-18 HCP, both with 6card suit (exception: 5card suit, min Akxxx/AQJxx/KQJ108 with min13 HCP
2. Jump overcalls: weak (WJO): 2level Good 6card suit with no defensive side values. 3level:preemptive, good7 card suit. These are the standard requirements but we recall the pressure bidding already introduced for weak two /three level opening. According to them you can take some liberty at equal $\&$ green vulnerability but not in $3^{\text {rd } \& 4 \text { th }}$ seat (more stringent in $3^{\text {rd }}$ seat)
3. 1NT: 15-18 HCP as per opening bid showing stopper, (Responses: cue bid = forcing, Others: natural, jumps: invitational)
4. 2NT: UNUSUAL i.e. both minors or two un-bid suits with min 5-5 \& min 9 HCP in two suits
5. 3NT: long minor plus stopper
6. Cue bid: MICHELS cue bids, $\min 5-5 \& 9-14 / 18-20$ HCP in two suits*
7. Jump cue bid: long minor \& asking partner to bid 3NT with stopper
8. Four level overcalls are made as better preempts (assuming 7 HCP with partner) With at the most one loser 7card suit \& no defensive values
*Responses: 2NT: asks minor

## RESPONSES TO NATURAL OVERCALLS

## A. RHO PASSES

1. New suit: good suit, denies 3card fit \& non-forcing
2. Direct raises TNT, preemptive or semi preemptive, 2level 3card fit, 3 level 4 card fit, 4 level 5 card fit With 4-8 HCP
3. 1NT: stopper, two card fit 8-10 HCP
4. Cue bid: sound 3card raise, 9 HCP +
5. Jump cue: sound 4 card mixed raise (offensive $\&$ defensive values), $9 \mathrm{HCP}+$
6. Double jump cue as SPLINTER BID
7. Fit jumps: to their limit (FNJ by the passed hand)
8. 2NT: jump or non-jump against major as limit or better showing offensive values

Natural bid with invitational values against minor suit with min fit of Qxx
9. 3NT: to play
10. Pass: natural

## B. RHO MAKES A NEGATIVE DOUBLE

Most of the bids same as per (A) except that:
11. Non-jump 2NT bid is a mixed raise, $9 \mathrm{HCP}+$
12. New suit: FNJ
13. Redouble = 3card raise with promising ace or king or Qxx (A raise denies Ace or king or Queen) (Rosencraz Redouble)
Most of the bids same as per (B) except that
14. Double $=$ negative
15. FNJ even at 4level below opponents suit

## D. RHO BIDS A NEW SUIT AT ONE LEVEL

Most of the bids same as per © except that
16. We have two cue bids available showing ability to play at the indicated level

Example sequence: 10-1ヶ-14-?

1. 2\%: sound 3card raise 9-11 HCP
2. 2A :sound 4card raise 9-11 HCP
3. 1NT: not applicable
4. New suit: non-forcing
5. Raise: 3card fit without ace or king
6. Double: 3 card raise promising ace or king (Rosencraz Double)
7. Jump raise: TNT raise (pre-emptive)

## E. RHO BIDS 1NT

Most of the bids same as per (D) except that
17.1 of a minor 1V 1 NT ?

1. 2\%: artificial, 3card raise, 7-9 HCP
$2.2 *$ : artificial, 4card raise, 7-9 HCP
2. 2V: preemptive or semi preemptive, 3card raise, 4-8 HCP
3. 2A: natural
4. 1NT: not applicable
5. $3 \diamond$ : artificial, 4card stronger raise, 9-11 HCP
7.3V: preemptive or semi preemptive, 4card raise, 4-8 HCP

## F. RHO MAKES A FIT JUMP

1. Double: shows support plus lead direction for the $4^{\text {th }}$ suit
2. New suit: fit non-jump (FNJ)

## SETTING UP FORCING PASS BY THE OVERCALLER

Refer page no. 29. The same conditions apply i.e. as per responder's forcing pass to An opening bid plus the following:

1. FNJ never sets a forcing pass
2. Mixed raise does not set a forcing pass

## CHAPTER XVIII

WE MOVE TO THE $4{ }^{\text {TH }}$ SEAT

## LHO OPENS ONE OF A SUIT: NATURAL, RHO RESPONDS \& PARTNER BEING SILENT

| a. 1\%-pass-1-? | b. 1¢-pass-1『-? |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1. Double: 4-4 in $\downarrow$ a 15-17 HCP | 1. Double: 4-4 in ${ }^{\text {a }}$, 15-17 HCP |
| 2. 1V/1A : 5card suit, 8-18 HCP | 2. 1A: 5card suit, 8-18 HCP |
| 3. 1NT: 5-5 in majors | 3. 1NT: min good 5card $\boldsymbol{P}$, 14-16 HCP |
| 4. 2\%: 5-4 in $\downarrow$ a | 4. 2\%: 5-4 in ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| 5. $2 \checkmark$ : 5-4 in $\uparrow \downarrow$ | 5.2 : natural, 6 card suit, 11-18 HCP |
| 6. 2 / $/ 2$ A: WJO | 6. 2v: MICHEL"S CUE BID |
| 7. 2NT: 6-5 in majors | 7. 2A: WJO |
| 8. 3\%: 6-4 in $\downarrow$ - | 8. 2NT: 6-5 in $\uparrow$, either way |
| $9.3 \bigcirc$ : 6-4 in $\uparrow \downarrow$ | 9. 3¢: 6-4 in ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| 10.3V/3A: preemptive | 10.3- ${ }^{\text {\% }}$-4 in $\uparrow$ |
| 11.3NT: to play | 11.3A: preemptive |
|  | 12.3NT:to play |



| d. 1-pass-1A-? | e. 1-p-pass-1 1 -? |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1. Double 4-4 in \& ${ }^{\text {\% }}$ 15-17 HCP |  |
| 2. 1NT: min 5card as suit 14-16 HCP | 2. 1NT: min 5card A suit, 14-16 HCP |
| 3. $28 / 2 \mathrm{~F}$ : natural, 6 card suit, 11-18 HCP | 3. $28 / 2 \downarrow$ : natural, 6 card suit, 11-18 HCP |
| $4.2 \diamond$ : 6-4 in $\downarrow$ \& | 4. $2 \boldsymbol{V}$ : 6 -4 in ${ }^{\circ}$ |
| 5. 2A: $6-4$ in as ${ }^{\circ}$ | 5.2A: 6-4 in ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| 6. 2NT: 6 -5 in \& $\downarrow$ either way | 6. 2NT: 6-5 in either way |
| 7.3NT: to play | 7. 3\%/3 : preemptive |


| f. 1minor-pass-1NT-? | g. 1V-pass-1NT-? |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1. Double: 5-5 in majors | 1. Double: single suited hand, $\% / \downarrow /$ |
| 2. 2\%: 5-4 in $\downarrow$ A | 6card suit 11-18 HCP * |
| 3. $2 \uparrow$ : 5-4 in $\uparrow \downarrow$ |  |
| 4. $2 \vee / 2 \uparrow$ : natural, 6card suit, 11-18 HCP |  |
| 5. 2NT: 5-5 in minors | 4. 2v: MICHEL"S CUE BID |
| 6. 3\%: 6-4 in $\downarrow$ A | 5. 2A: natural, 6card suit, 11-14 HCP |
| $7.3 \diamond$ : 6-4 in $\rightarrow \downarrow$ | 6. 2NT: 5-5 in minors |
| 8. 3NT: to play | 7.3\%: 6-4 in \%- |
|  | 8.3- : 6-4 in * |
|  | 9.3V: long minor, needs $\boldsymbol{\nabla}$ stopper |
|  | 10. $3 \uparrow / 40 / 4 \checkmark / 4 \Lambda$ : preemptive 11. 3 NT : long minor with $\downarrow$ stopper |


| h. 1A-pass-1NT-? |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1. Double: single suited hand, $¢ / * / \downarrow$ * | 8.3 : 6-4 in ${ }^{\text {¢ }}$ |
| 2. 2\%: 5-4 in \& | 9.3V: preemptive |
| 3. $2 \diamond$ : 5-4 in ${ }^{\text {d }}$ | 10.3A: long minor, needs $\uparrow$ stopper |
| 4. 2v: natural, 6 card suit, 11-14 HCP | 11.3NT: long minor, with a control |
| 5. 2A: MICHEL"S CUE BID | 12.4\%/4ヶ/4V: preemptive |


| $\begin{aligned} & \text { * 1M-pass-1NT-Double } \\ & \text { Pass-2\&-pass- other major: 15-18 HCP } \end{aligned}$ | Whenever 2NT shows 6-5 in two suit either way: e. g. <br> 1\&-pass-1 -2NT <br> D'ble-pass-pass-redouble $=6-5$ ص <br> $\& 3 \%=6-5$ A |
| :---: | :---: |

## CHAPTER XIX

## BACK TO THE $2^{\text {ND }}$ SEAT



| RHO OPENS 2 ${ }^{*}$ : <br> MULTI | RHO OPENS 2 $*$ : <br> WEAK | RHO OPENS 2V: WEAK |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2-? | 2- - | 2--? |
| Double: take out double Promises min 4card $\vee$ suit | Double: take out * 2V/2A/2NT**/3\&: natural $3 \vee$ : both majors | Double: take out * 2A/2NT**/3\&/3*: natural 3V: both minors, 5-5 |
| 2V: take out double | $3 \vee$ : $\downarrow$ \& \& 5-5 | 3A: N.A. |
| Promises min 4 card | 3A: A \& \& 5-5 | 3NT: to play |
| A Suit* | 3NT: to play | 4\%: \& \& A 5-5 |
| 2A: balanced 16-18 HCP* |  | $4 \diamond$ : \& $\sim_{\text {- }}$-5 |
| 2NT: both minors, 5-5 | *Responses: |  |
| Others: natural | LEBENSOHL | * Responses: Lebensohl <br> **Responses: 3『 forcing |
| * Responses: <br> LEBENSOHL | **Responses: $3 \diamond$ forcing <br> Others: natural: to play | Others: Natural: to play |


| RHO OPENS 2A: <br> WEAK | RHO OPENS 3\%: PREEMPTIVE | RHO OPENS 3 ${ }^{*}$ : PREEMPTIVE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2A-? | 3\%-? | 3 - |
| Double: take out * <br> 2NT**/3e/3*/3v: natural | Double: take out (16HCP+) | Double: take out (16 HCP+) |
| 3A: both minors, 5-5 | $3 \checkmark / 3 \vee / 3 \uparrow$; natural | 3V/3A/4\%: natural |
| 3NT: to play | (12-18 HCP) | (12-18 HCP)(14-18 HCP) |
| 4\&: \& \& ${ }^{\text {¢ }}$, 5-5 | 3NT: to play | 3NT: 18-20 HCP) |
| $4 \diamond$ : \& $\downarrow$, 5-5 | (18-20 HCP) | $4 \diamond$ : both majors 5-5 |
|  | 4\%: both majors, 5-5 |  |
| * Responses: Lebensohl ** Responses. 34. forcing | Note: against preempts |  |
| Others: natural: to play | Assume min 7 HCP |  |


| RHO OPENS 3V: <br> PREEMPTIVE | RHO OPENS 3A: <br> PREEMPTIVE | RHO OPENS 3NT: GAMBLING |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3--? | 34-? | 3NT-? |
| Double: take out ( $16 \mathrm{HCP}+$ ) | Double: take out ( $16 \mathrm{HCP}+$ ) | Double: penalty 4\%: $V$ suit |
| 3円/4\%/4 : natural (12-18 HCP) (14-18 HCP) | 3NT: to play (18-20 HCP) | $4 \diamond$ : A suit <br> $4 \boldsymbol{V}$ : both majors, 5-5 |
| 3NT: to play (18-20 HCP) | $4 \% / 4 \leqslant / 4 \vee$ : natural <br> (14-18 HCP) |  |
| 4V: both minors, 5-5 | 4A: both minors, 5-5 |  |


| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RHO OPENS } \\ & \text { 4\&: } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { RHO OPENS } \\ & 4 \diamond: \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { RHO OPENS } \\ & \text { 4『: } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { RHO OPENS } \\ & \text { 4A: } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PREEMPTIVE | PREEMPTIVE | PREEMPTIVE | PREEPMTIVE |
| 4\％－？ | 4＊－？ | 4V－？ | 4A－？ |
| Double：take out 4 $\downarrow / 4 \vee / 4 \wedge$ ：natural | Double：take out 4V／4～／5\＆：natural | Double：take out 4ヵ／5¢／5 $\boldsymbol{\text { ：}}$ ：natural | Double：optional 4NT：take out $5 \AA / 5 \diamond / 5 \vee$ ：natural |

## BACK TO THE $4^{\text {TH }}$ SEAT

| After Precision 1\％－PASS－1－ | After Precision 2\％－pass－2－－ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Double：both majors，5－5 | Double：both majors，5－5 |
| 1V／1ヵ／2¢／2＊：natural | 2V／2A：natural |
| 2V／2A／：WJO | 2NT：both majors，6－5 either way |
| 3¢／3 $/ 3$／$/ 3 A$ ：preemptive | 3\％：6－4 in $\downarrow$ \＆ |
| 1NT：both minors，5－5 | $3 \bullet$ ：6－4 in $\uparrow$ \＆$\downarrow$ |
| 2NT：6－5 in minors | 3V／3A：preemptive |


| After multi 2－pass－2－－ | After multi 2－pass－2ヘ－？ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Double：take out double，min 4 card Q＊$^{\text {＊}}$ | Double：take out double，min 4card＊＊ |
| 2A：take out double：min 4 card＊＊ | 2NT onwards：natural |
| 2NT onwards：natural | ＊Responses：Lebensohl |
| ＊Responses：Lebensohl |  |


| After 1NT－pass－pass－？ | After 1NT－pass－2 $\mathbf{/ V}^{\mathbf{2}}$（transfer）－？ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Double：penalty oriented | Double：lead directing $\leqslant / \downarrow$ |
| 2\％：Landy（Responses：2／ $2 \boldsymbol{*}$ ：transfer） | 2－／2A：take out double |
| 2－／2v／2A ：natural | Pass \＆double subsequent 2－12ヵ |
| 2NT：both minors，5－5 <br> 3\％onwards pre－emptive | transferred bids：PENALTY i．e．stacked with $\varphi / A$ plus values to defend |

## CHAPTER XX

## BALANCING

Balancing is also called as reopening the biding. This is nothing but taking account of the HCP distribution over the table. Your decision to bid anything will alive the table otherwise the bidding will die at this point. It is rather easy to balance against the precision $1 \checkmark / 1 \vee / 1 \uparrow$ opening than Standard one of a suit opening. Assuming Precision $1 \vee$ opening, bidding goes:

1--pass-pass-?
Your hand: AQ842 A5 \$K765 \&Q103
Partner is marked with about 10 HCP . What can be his hand? He failed to double or overcall. Whatever it is your hand points out for a take out double.
Note that your action in the $4^{\text {th }}$ seat will not vary but your HCP requirements are slightly relaxed by say about a queen less in comparison to the $2^{\text {nd }}$ seat

| 1x-pass-pass -? | 1V-pass-2V-pass |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Pass-? Or |
| Double: take out, 10 HCP+ |  |
| Suit Overcall: one over one: 7-15 HCP | 1A-pass-2A-pass |
| Two over one: 9-15 HCP | Pass-? |
| 1NT overcall: over minor: 13-15 HCP |  |
| Over major: 11-15 HCP | There can be various other bidding |
| Jump overcall: at $\mathbf{2}$ level: $\mathbf{1 6}$ HCP+ <br> At 3 level: 12-15 HCP | sequences similarly ending two level part |
| At 4 level: 16-18 HCP | without risk of $\mathbf{- 3 0 0}$ or $\mathbf{- 5 0 0}$. You enter |
| Cue bid: MICHEL'S CUE BID | the dragon with the aim of pushing |
| Jump in 3NT: to play | them. Note your partnership may not |
| Re-bids by take out doubler: | have good suit by failure to overcall or make OBAR overcall or a take out double. (OBAR = opponents bid and |
| 1NT: 16-18 HCP | raise) Now an overcall will show a 5card |
| Jump in 2NT: 19-21 HCP | suit \& a take out double denies a 5card |
| Single raise: 15-16 HCP | suit \& asks partner to bid his 5card suit, |
| Jump raise: 17-18 HCP | if any. In absence of this partner is |
| Cue bid: 19 HCP+ | supposed to bid 2NT as SCRAMBLING 2NT (Note that it cannot be our old friend Lebensohl) asking to bid a 4card suit up the line to find 4-4 fit to compete |

What about: 1. Precision 2\&- pass-pass-?
2. Weak 2V/2V-pass-pass-?
3.Preemptive $3 \& / 3 \diamond / 3 \ominus / 3 A$-pass-pass-?
4. Gambling 3NT-pass-pass-?
5. Preemptive $4 \AA / 4 \diamond / 4 \vee / 4 \uparrow$-pass-pass-?

On all above sequences you need 2 HCP less in comparison to the $2^{\text {nd }}$ seat for all those similar basic actions i.e. a take out double or an overcall

## CHAPTER XXI

## CONVENTIONAL BIDDING

## OBAR BIDS i.e. OBAR DOUBLE \& OBAR OVERCALLS

1•-pass-2•-?

Or

1A-pass-2A-?

OBAR = opponents bid and raised. Now a take out double or an overcall is not without risk. Now immediate double $=O B A R$ take out double $\mathcal{\&}$ an overcall $=O B A R$ overcall. LEBENSOHL applies.

## LIGHTNER SLAM DOUBLE

Normally it does not pay big returns to double a voluntary bid slam. You double it for an unusual lead without which their slam is otherwise making. You are asking partner to observe the following "don'ts":
3. Do not lead the trump suit
4. Do not lead our suit
5. Do not lead the un-bid suit
\& Lead Dummy's ${ }^{\text {st }}$ suit bid in natural or artificial sense
In case dummy has not bid any suit then declarer's $1^{\text {st }}$ suit Bid in natural or artificial sense

## GOOD BAD NOTRUMP

We have already met this convention. It applies to the over-caller in a similar way who wish to distinguish between additional values $\&$ mere competitive 1ヘ--2V--2A--pass
Pass-2NT = Good Bad No-trump
Free bid = additional values

## LEAD DIRECTING DOUBLES

A．We would be choosey in doubling after： 1 ．Styaman：2\＆
2．Transfer bids
3．Blackwood responses
B．Double of Splinter bid asks for the lower ranking of the two un－bid suits （It is useless to ask for their short suit by doubling the Splinter bid）
C．Double of No－trump contract：1．Asks partner＇s suit
2．If both have bid a suit then it asks partner＇s suit （Pass invites own suit，as curtsey）
3．When both have not bid a suit then it asks Dummy＇s $1^{\text {st }}$ suit
4．When there is no indication（1NT－3NT）
Then it asks for the short major suit

## NO PENALTY DOUBLE

When we are sacrificing it is impossible to double opponents voluntarily bid high－level contract．Thus the convention is named as＂No Penalty Double＂

1•－3ム－4『－4か
$5 \vee$－double $=I$ don＇t see any defense to $5 \boldsymbol{V}$ ．Let us sacrifice
－Pass＝Partner we have some defense including your possible trick Lets us defend their contract，naturally un－doubled．

## ROSENCRAZ DOUBLE \＆REDOUBLE

We have already met this convention at page 58 \＆ 59
DOUBLE IN COMPETITIVE SITUATIONS
1v－1A－2V－2A
？
Double $=$ invitational
$3 \boldsymbol{V}=$ competitive bid

3V-Double = invitational
$-3 A=$ competitive bid
1A-2V-2A-Double $=$ invitational

- $3 \boldsymbol{V}=$ competitive bid


## SAVE SUGGESTING DOUBLES, PUSH BIDS etc.

1. SAVE SUGGESTING DOUBLE:
$1 \checkmark 2 \uparrow 3 \uparrow / 4 \bullet$ ?
Double = I think, partner we can sacrifice. On the other hand:
3A/4A = Partner, I have pushed them. But we need not sacrifice further
New suit = lead directing showing a good fit
2. 1 - -3\&-Double*-?

* Negative Double

Now 3NT = save suggesting
$4 \%=$ push bid

## RESPONSIVE DOUBLE

The responder or advancer uses this double. It is same as negative double $\mathcal{\&}$ is applicable up to $5 \bullet$ level

1A-4V-Double

1 -Double-3 -Double
1•-1~-5『-Double

You may not agree with my every suggestion but at least we Have touched \& discussed almost every bread \& butter situation Where partnership needs agreement to play a confident session

## APPENDIX (A): DEFENSIVE CARDING OPENING LEADS: NO-TRUMP CONTRACT

| LEAD | DESCRIPTION | HOLDING | EXCEPTIONS | SIGNAL |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ace | Promises king, min 5cards With Akxx lead $4^{\text {th }}$ best | Akxxx AKJxx AK10xx | When bidding is based on long suit \& you want to see dummy or you are leading partner's suit | Attitude |
| King | Denies Ace | $\begin{aligned} & \text { KQJ(xx) } \\ & \text { KQ10(xx) } \\ & \text { KQ9/KQx } \end{aligned}$ | AKJ10(x) <br> Asks to unblock Queen | Attitude |
| Queen | Two or zero | AKQ10xx <br> AKQxxx <br> QJ9(xx) | KQ109 <br> Asks to unblock Jack | Attitude |
| Jack | Denies higher honor | J108(xx) | ---------- | Attitude |
| 10 | Two or zero | AJ10/KJ10/1097 <br> With length | ---------- | Attitude * |
| 9** | Two or zero | A109/K109/Q109 <br> With length/974/95 9865 | -------- | Attitude * |
| 8** | Top of nothing, promises 7 | 87 xx | KJ98/KQ98/AJ98/AQ98/ AK98 | Attitude * |
| 7 | Top of nothing | 75/753/7632 | AK97/QJ87/Q1087 etc 97532 ( 9 = valuable) | Attitude * |
| Low spot card | $4^{\text {th }}$ best, promises honor 9(Rule of 11) | J983 | Top of nothing 65/642/6532/7632 | Attitude * |

[^1]
## OPENING LEADS: SUIT CONTRACT

| LEAD | DESCRIPTION | HOLDING | EXCEPTIONS | SIGNAL |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ace | Denies king (Leader has a good reason to lead Ace) | Ax(xxx) | AK doubleton | Attitude |
| King | Promises A/Q (Assume Ace unless you see the Ace) | $\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{AKx}(\mathrm{x}) / \mathrm{AKJ}(\mathrm{x}) \\ & \mathrm{AK} 10(\mathrm{x}) / \mathrm{KQ} 10(\mathrm{x}) \\ & \mathrm{KQ} 9(\mathrm{x}) / \mathrm{KQ} \end{aligned}$ | Lead Ace from <br> AKxxxxx <br> If partner is likely to ruff your king | Attitude |
| Queen | Two or zero | AKQ(x)/QJ9 (x)/QJ | ------ | Count |
| Jack |  | J109(x)/J108(x)/J10 | ------ | Count* |
|  | Denies higher honor |  |  |  |
| 10 |  | KJ10/1097 | ------ | Count* |
|  | Two or zero | With length or 109 |  |  |
| 9 ** | Two or zero | K109/Q109With length/986/98/9x | 97x/ | Count* |
| 8** |  | 87xx/86x/8x | ------ | Count * |
|  | Top of nothing, promises 7 |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 7 / 6 / 5 \\ & * * \end{aligned}$ | Top of nothing | 7xxx/6xxx/5xxx <br> $7 \mathrm{xx} / 6 \mathrm{xx} / 5 \mathrm{xx}$ <br> $7 x / 6 x / 5 x$ | ------ | Count* |
| Low |  | Q964: lead 6 | KJ92/KJ83; lead $4^{\text {th }}$ best | Count* |
| spot card | $3^{\text {rd }}$ best from <br> Even no of cards | Q96: lead 6 Q9642: lead 2 | Since $9 / 8$ may be valuable |  |
| 2 to 7 | Lowest from odd number of cards Promises honor | $3^{\text {rd }}$ best: Rule of 12 <br> $5^{\text {th }}$ best: Rue of 10 |  |  |

* When dummy wins with queen or lower \& unable to cover give count but if dummy wins with ace/king give attitude
**Lead your top card when lacks honor card irrespective of number of cards. Partner should be able to work out your doubleton


## GENERAL SIGNALLING ORDER: 1. ATTITUDE, 2. COUNT, 3. SPS

1. ATTITUDE: Up side down: low = encouraging, high = discouraging.

A discouraging signal asks for aggressive shift. If you do not intend an aggressive shift then give a false encouragement
2. COUNT: Up side down: When attitude is known or irrelevant signal count

Count situations: (I) when you are marked with almost Yarborough
(II) Queen lead against suit contract
(III) When dummy wins with queen or lower card and unable to cover. (If dummy wins with Ace or King then signal attitude)
(IV) Declarer establishing a long suit in dummy has no entry I.e. hold up guide
(V) King against suit contract \& dummy having Qxx
3. SUIT PREFERENCE: Applicable only when attitude/count is known

Or irrelevant. A high card asks for higher-ranking suit \& a low card asks for lower Ranking suit. Situations:
(I) When opening lead has established a lot of winners for the declarer
(II) Alarm clock lead when you are holding a (known) long suit \& expecting partner To ruff
(III) When partner has lead his singleton
(IV) You lead queen in partner's suit, raised by you \& it wins, leader's partner gives SPS
(V) Low card lead by partner in the suit raised by him \& you are having option to play From ace or king. Now SPS applies
(VI) You lead ace from AQxxx \& continue that suit, which is ruffed by the declarer. Now The remaining cards can be used as SPS
(VII) After $3^{\text {rd }} / 5^{\text {th }}$ best lead, after regaining the lead the remaining cards can be used as SPS
(VII) When declarer shows out a suit, the cards in that suit can be used as SPS
(VIII) When partner leads Ace/King in your long suit \& the continuation is obviously not Desirable SPS applies. However a middle card asks continuation.
(IX) After making a negative i.e. upside down discard, the remaining cards in that suit are Available for SPS purpose

## OTHER SIGNALS: NOTRUMP CONTRACT:

4. SMITH ECHO: When you lead a suit against no-trump, you expect partner to return your suit but when you don't want partner to return your suit you should echo to attract your attention On the other hand your partner should Smith echo if he wants to encourage continuation of suit you have lead. (Smith echo is also known as Smith Peter)

## OTHER SIGNALS: SUIT CONTRACT:

5. TRUMP ECHO: An echo in trump suit (also known as Trump Peter) shows desire to ruff. In most cases it obvious that ruffing situation does not exist. In such case SPS applies. High trump asks for higher-ranking suit \& low trump for lower ranking suit.

## DISCARDS

1. Your safest discard is from a 5card suit, especially when dummy has 4 or 3 of them $\&$ off course when declarer has not shown 5 of them.
2. A discard of king/queen/jack promises queen/jack 10 respectively

SPS DISCARDS: In No-trump contract it is possible for the case of an urgent shift. (Normally you do not reduce your length in a suit of your interest) Thus a discard of low card shows stopper or quick entry in that suit $\&$ a high card is up side down signal showing no interest in that suit. In suit contract we also play up side down discard i.e. a low card = Interest \& a high card = no interest in that suit.

## GUARDING THE SUITS WHILE DISCARDING

1. Keep the length of suit in parity with dummy
2. Do not alternate your discards without justification Against a contract of 6 you lead $\boldsymbol{\sim} 6$ (third best) from:
: AQ964 $\downarrow$ 5 K1072 \&K1053. Dummy appears:
A K73 A 74 Q85 \&KJ972. Declarer draws trumps. On the $2^{\text {nd }}$ round of trumps you must discard $\uparrow 4$
3. While discarding from a worthless hand you must Guide partner by discarding from the suit with no Honor e.g. from $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{Jxx}} \mathrm{e}_{\mathrm{xxxx}}$ discard a top club So that partner can save \&uit \& decide to discard From $\boldsymbol{A} \mathrm{Qxx}$

## UNBLOCKING \& AVOIDING UNBLOCKING

1. From KQx you lead K \& follow with Queen. This asks not to un-bock Ace.
2. From KQJx you lead King \& follow with Jack. This asks to unblock Ace.

## SUBSEQUENT LEADS

Subsequent leads are same as per the opening leads except that

1. When returning partner's suit (A) With original odd number of cards return the highest card you can afford. (B) With original even number of cards return your lowest card.
2. A low card shows a crucial card expecting partner to finesse/return that suit
3. A high card discourage partner from ducking/returning the suit

In the middle of the hand lead the card that will be most helpful for the partner to decide

| Dummy | Dummy <br> K10x |
| :--- | ---: |
| AJX | Q98xx |

Lead $10 \quad$ Lead 9

## APPENDIX B

## TIPS FOR COUNTING, BIDDING \& DEFENCE AT BRIDGE

| A. Counting: HCP/Dist | Counting: Opening lead | Bidding tips |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. Opener: 1 of a suit has min 12 HCP (Precision: 11-15) 4/5 card major Min cards if 1 m <br> 2. 1NT opener: range <br> 3. Take out doublers <br> 4. Over-callers: one over one /two over one <br> 5. Preemptors hint about bad breaks $\&$ gives up the HCP position <br> 6. Raises <br> 7. Weak two \& WJO <br> 8. Two suited overcall <br> 9. Responder not able to 2 keep the bidding opened <br> 10. Negative responses to strong 198/2\% <br> 11. Non-forcing bids <br> 12. A passed hand shows 9/10/11 HCP <br> 13. Note the HCP shown by an opponent up to that point <br> 14. Opponents shift With low /high card | 1. Opening bidder or Over-caller does not lead his suit: Unlikely to have Ace-King <br> 2. Singleton leads <br> 3. Doubleton lead <br> 4. $3^{\text {rd }} / 4^{\text {th }} / 5^{\text {th }}$ best leads <br> 5. Lead from three card worthless suit <br> 6. Leads from AK/KQ/QJ/Qx/Jx/ Q or $J$ singleton <br> 7. Disinterested leads <br> 8. Different opening lead opponents bid \& raise <br> 9. Trump lead <br> 10. Unexpected lead when opponents have bid \& raised <br> 11. Possible alternative lead e.g. AK/KQ combination | 1. TOD v/s overcall <br> 2. Bidding with air of confidence <br> 3. Preempt on one card less at third seat at green vulnerability <br> 4. Rule of 7 against the preempts <br> 5. Preempting with 4cards side major is poor idea. <br> 6. Rule of 1-2-3 for preempts has become invalid especially in $1^{\text {st }} \boldsymbol{\&}$ $3^{\text {rd }}$ seat. In3rd seat you have a license to kill <br> 7. If you are playing pairs game bidding Close games or slams is a poor idea but in case of IMP game you may bid every close game or slam <br> 8. Bid aggressively but play safe |


| B. Counting Distribution | Defense tips | Other tips for hand play |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |


| 1. Opponent shows off: dist. 2-6/6-2 <br> 2. Suit breaking evenly | 1. You play $A / K$ from $A K$ combination \& partner plays Queen. This shows Jack \& asks to continue with a low card if that is the important defensive play. It is a suggestion \& not a command to continue with low. | 1. Plan at trick one before touching the dummy <br> 2. Principle of restricted choice. Q/J appears on $1^{\text {st }}$ round. Think of finesse in light of bidding, distribution \& HCP revealed <br> 3. When there is threat for over-ruff Think of loser on loser play. <br> 4. Outstanding even number of cards will be divided unevenly Whereas outstanding odd number of cards will be divided evenly. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |


| B. Counting Distribution | Defense tips | Other tips for hand play |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |


| 3. Opponent shows off: dist. 2-6/6-2 <br> 4. Suit breaking evenly | 1. You play $A / K$ from AK combination \& partner plays Queen. This shows Jack \& asks to continue with a low card if that is the important defensive play. It is a suggestion \& not a command to continue with low. | 4. Plan at trick one before touching the dummy <br> 5. Principle of restricted choice. Q/J appears on $1^{\text {st }}$ round. Think of finesse in light of bidding, distribution \& HCP revealed <br> 6. When there is threat for over-ruff Think of loser on loser play. <br> 4. Outstanding even number of cards will be divided unevenly Whereas outstanding odd number of cards will be divided evenly. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |

## PLAY APPENDIX C: NEMONIC FOR HAND PLAY

| NEMONIC: HAND PLAY AT NO-TRUMP CONTRACT | NEMOIC: HAND PLAY <br> AT SUIT CONTRACT | WITHHELDING TRUMPS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mr. HELDFAST SET PC <br> H=Hold Up <br> E=Entry: Communication <br> L= Long Suit <br> D= Deception <br> F= Finesse <br> A=Avoidance <br> S=Safety Play <br> T=Tempo: Time Factor <br> S=Squeeze <br> E=Elimination <br> T= Throw In <br> $\mathbf{P}=$ Percentage <br> C=Coups | Dr. WELDFAST SET PC <br> $\mathrm{D}=$ Drawing Trumps <br> R=Ruff/s <br> W=With-holding <br> E=Entry <br> L=Long Suit/ Loser on Loser <br> D=Deception <br> $\mathrm{F}=$ Finesse <br> A=Avoidance <br> S=Safety Play <br> T=tempo/Trump Control <br> S=Squeeze <br> $\mathrm{E}=$ elimination <br> T=Throw In <br> $\mathrm{P}=$ Percentage <br> $\mathrm{C}=$ Coups | Miss DWELTRECT <br> D=Discarding Losers <br> W=Weak trumps <br> E=Entry through Trumps <br> L=Long Suit Establishing <br> T=Trump Control <br> R=Ruffs in Hand/Dummy <br> $\mathrm{E}=$ Elimination <br> $\mathrm{C}=$ Counting <br> T=Throw In trump Suit |



| Opening | Nature | HCP | Min cards | Gen. <br> Responses | Conventions | Defel |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2\% | Artificial | G.F. <br> Except <br> 2NT <br> Re-bid | Bal.23-25/ 25-27 <br> HCP or <br> Strong $9 / \mathbf{/ a}$ : <br> anchor suit | $2 \diamond$ = Waiting Next round: transfer bids \& $2 A / 3 A=$ Waiting | 1. Walsh Plus GF at 3L <br> 2. Fit Jumps: limit or better <br> 3. Bal. Fit Jump-2NT <br>  <br> Invitational + over major | 1. Tak <br> Cueb <br> HCP, <br> With <br> New s |
| $\begin{aligned} & 2 \diamond(\text { multi }) \\ & (2 \diamond-2 \ominus-P / 2 A: \\ & \text { to play } \\ & 2 / 3 N T / 3 \diamond: \\ & \text { Nat.) } \end{aligned}$ | --DO-- | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 5-11/ } \\ & 21-23 / \\ & 27-29 \\ & \text { Bal. / } \\ & \bullet \text { GF } \end{aligned}$ | Weak two in $9 / \wedge$ or Bal. 21-23 / 27-29 HCP <br> Or strong $\leqslant$ suit |  | 4. Fourth Suit Forcing | HCP |
|  |  |  |  |  | 5.Double Barrel Crohurst | 2. Ove |
|  |  |  |  | 2NT: F1 over this | 6. Double Reverse Drury | HCP, |
|  |  |  |  | 3\%/3* : $\downarrow$ a max | 2\% $=3$ cards, 2$\rangle=4$ cards | HCP), |
|  |  |  |  | \& 3V/3A: min | 7. Splinters <br> 8. Game try: mu | (If 5 c Respo |
| 27 | Artificial | $\begin{aligned} & 18-22 \\ & \mathrm{HCP} \end{aligned}$ | 6331/6322 in ${ }^{\text {/ Aor }}$ 5-5 M \&lower suit 9/10 tricks in hand | $2 A=$ relay | 9Slam bidding:D'ble RKCB <br> 4NT: RKCB 1430 (major) <br> 4\%/4*: RKCB 1430 (minor) | New s partn Cue b Jump |
|  | Artificial | $\begin{aligned} & 10-14 / \\ & 18-20 \\ & \text { HCP } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | On intervention: DOPE \& ROPE, (Forcing Pass \& | Jump <br> Doubl |
| 2NT |  |  | Both minors 5-5 | Preference to m At 3/4/5 level \& 3V: forcing relay | penalty Double when RKCB is not available) | 3. WJ o/calls |
| 2ه/3¢/3 / / $3 \boldsymbol{\square}$ | Artificial |  |  |  | Cue Bidding: worry in next suit (style) | Respo Res |
|  |  | 18-20 | Or 6-4, 18-22 HCP | 3 or higher level | 10. Lebensohl Applications. | Forcir |
|  |  | HCP | Or 9 tricks in NT | Asking singleton | 12. Support Double: e. g. $1-$-P-1A-2• | 5. RH Doubl |
|  | Artificial | $\begin{aligned} & 9-12 \\ & \mathbf{H C P} \end{aligned}$ | Transfer Gambling NT 7 card minor AKQxxxx | 3NT: to play 4\%/5\%: to play in Partner's minor 4V/4A: to play |  | $1 \checkmark / 1$ |
| $(4 \diamond$ asks x : | Artincial |  |  |  | $1 \diamond-\mathrm{P}-1 \text { A-d’ble }$ | 1NT: |
| $\text { 4NT: no } x$ |  |  |  |  | 1NT=support double | 2NT: |
| 5\%/5* :Nat \& |  |  |  |  | 13. Western Cue Bid | Other |
| -/\&:singleton |  |  |  |  | FENSIVE CARDIN | RHO |
|  |  |  |  |  | ads: | Doubl |
| 3NT <br> (4 asks x : <br>  4NT: no $x$ 54/5 : Nat \& $\bullet / \&:$ singleton | Artificial | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 9-12 } \\ & \text { HCP } \end{aligned}$ | Minor suit preempt, suit: 7 card With AKJ/ 8card with min AJ/AQ | Pass: to play 4\%/5\%: to play in partner's minor 4V/4A: to play | $3^{\text {rd }} \& 5^{\text {th }}$ best : suit contract |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Landy |
|  |  |  |  |  | contract (assume King from | transf <br> to pla |
|  |  |  |  |  | AK unless you see the Ace) | Major |
|  |  |  |  |  | Q/10/9: 2 or zero | both n |
|  |  |  |  |  | Jack: denies higher honor | Conve |
| 49/4* | Namyats |  |  | 4V/4A : to play | Signals \& Discards: <br> UP SIDE DOWN \& SPS | \& con |
|  |  | HCP |  | $4 \diamond / 4 \vee$ : asks, over this 4ツ/4ヘ: 2 | UP SIDE DOWN \& SPS | 2. Lel 3. Goc |
| 4•/4^/54/5 | Preemptive |  |  | quick losers | 1. Overcall requirements | 4. OB. |
|  |  | -12 | 8card minor |  | Relaxed by 2 HCP, 2. Jump | 5. No ] |
|  |  | HC | OVER 4V/4 | su | Overcall: 16+ HCP, 3. 1NT: | 6. Lig] |
| 4NT: specific Ace asking |  |  | 4^/4NT:asks |  | 13-15 over m, 11-15 over M, | 7. Lea |
|  | Artificial | ----- | 5\% $=0,5 \mathrm{NT}=2$ aces | In the named suit | 4. Double $\&$ then 1NT: 16- <br> 18 \& 2NT: 19-21 HCP | 8. Mic <br> 9. Ros |


[^0]:    * Responder should confirm the meaning of double, which may be showing suit for lead directional or natural overcall or a transfer bid $\&$ decide his action

[^1]:    *Attitude: When dummy wins with Ace/King, but count if dummy wins with Queen or Lower card \& unable to cover
    ** With length needs $98 x x / 87 x x$ otherwise $2^{\text {nd }}$ best $97 x x / 86 x x$
    Exception to above: Lead $4^{\text {th }}$ best or lowest from 3 small cards in
    Partner's suit, which you have not raised

